EO 5603

# NORTH PUNJAB FISHING CLUB

# ANGLERS' HANDBOOK.

COMPILED BY

G. H. LACY,

BENGAL STAFF CORPS,

*Honorary Secretary, North Punjab Fishing Club.*

SECOND EDITION.

Calcutta:

PUBLISHED BY W. NEWMAN & CO., LD.,

4, DALHOUSIE SQUARE.

1890.

CALCUTTA
PRINTED BY W. NEWMAN & CO., LD.,
AT THE CAXTON STEAM PRINTING WORKS, 4, DALHOUSIE SQUARE.

# PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

AT the suggestion of Major-General H. C. Wilkinson, C.B, late President of the Club, and of several Members, I have undertaken to compile this work.

The first three Chapters treat generally on the requirements of an Angler in this country, and particularly in the Punjab; and have been so arranged as to include all the subjects on which in my capacity as Secretary of the Fishing Club, I have been asked information, or particulars about, by Members commencing a fishing career in India. Part II has been compiled from notes furnished by Members regarding most of the fishing localities in the Punjab, and also about others in the North-West and elsewhere, and which gives a lot of useful particulars and information.

The compiler trusts that Part I may be found useful by beginners, and that Part II may prove useful to older and experienced Anglers as well, who, perhaps, on being transferred from one station to another, may find angling localities mentioned in this Hand-book of which they were, perhaps previously unaware, or regarding which they did not know the full particulars—as to the Routes, Baits, Accommodation, &c.,—and also that it may be useful to those making arrange-

ments to visit any particular rivers or fishing localities mentioned herein.

I would beg to tender my best thanks to those who have so kindly contributed to this work. No literary merit is claimed for the same, it being merely a collection of rough Notes, Letters, and Diaries, arranged in a readable form, and such information as has been derived from experience, gained while fishing in this country. It may be mentioned that the "Anglers' Map" has been taken from the several sheets of the Atlas of India. It is, however, although generally speaking, fairly accurate enough for general purposes, intended chiefly to give an idea of the river system of the Northern Punjab, Kashmir and Jummoo, and to shew the relative positions of the different fishing localities resorted to. A Skeleton Map cannot be much good, as regards making out Routes, etc., but such as it is, it is hoped that it may prove useful. The Atlas of India Sheets shewing the country embraced in this Map are No. 14 S. E., No. 15 N. Ee. No. 28 S. W., and No. 29 N. W.

G. H. LACY,
*Honorary Secretary,*
*North Punjab Fishing Club,*

RAWULPINDI,
*September 8th,* 1887.

## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

In offering a 2nd Edition of this little book to the public, I am encouraged in so doing, by the kind way in which the 1st Edition was received both by the Press and the angling community. The 1st Edition was naturally far from perfect. I may say that it was brought out under great pressure, both on my part and also on that of the publishers, to satisfy the ever increasing applications for information regarding particular fishing localities, by Members of the Fishing Club and others, of which perhaps they knew little, or had only heard spoken of or talked about. Consequently omissions were made, and errors crept in, such as misprints, etc., which it is hoped have all been removed in the 2nd Edition.

Through the kindness of Members of the Club, as well as others, to whom my best thanks are due, I have been enabled to considerably enlarge this work. Each heading has been more fully discussed, or amplified, and additional information the result of further experience, on the part of others as well as myself has been embodied.

On bringing out the 1st Edition, I was remonstrated with by several "selfish brethren of the angle" for having disclosed their pet spots. I trust they will forgive me! My object is to try and put all in the way of obtaining fishing; and in India, we should all do what we can to help a brother angler, or put a

beginner in the way of obtaining what the writer of Chapter V of this book so truly calls "the kingly sport."

If I have so done, and converted a few disciples; perhaps from spending their leisure and their leave amidst the aimless monotony of hill-station life, to the jungle and riverside, I shall feel happy, even though I may have had the misfortune to have incurred the odium of disparagement, at the hands of those whose pet spots I may have laid open and disclosed.

I consider that fishing in India is so uncertain, and that there is such a large extent of water open to the angler, that it is quite different from shooting, and I should be the very last to make public good shooting localities, which now unfortunately, are so few and far between!

I would furthermore ask my readers to remember that the object of this book is to give the beginner a choice of the various descriptions of tackle to pick and choose from, although at the same time those that I have found best are recommended. It is not intended to uphold any one description of tackle as absolutely better than all others. Among fishermen there are *tot homines quot sententiæ* and one man kills his fish with a dodge, that another equally successful would never dream of using.

G. H. LACY,
*Honorary Secretary,*
*North Punjab Fishing Club.*

RAWULPINDI,
*August 15th, 1889.*

# FISHING TACKLE.

FROM EATON AND DELLAR AND OTHERS.

**RODS.**

Mahseer, Salmon, Fly, and General.

From Rs. 10 to Rs. 32.

**REELS.**

Brass or bronze, revolving plate, best steel checks, Mallock's patent casting reel and Sun and Planet.

From 2 to 5 inches.

Rs. 8-8 to Rs. 21.

**LINES.**

Manchester Spinning Company's Egyptian plait and Zephyr, plaited hair and silk, silk and flax, the Standard waterproof braided silk lines, &c

Rs. 4-8 to 13-8 per 100 yds.

**FLIES.**

SALMON, MAHSEER, TROUT, &c.

Black Ranger, Jock Scott, Popham, Tait's Fancy Silver Grey, Butcher, Black Doctor, Silver Doctor, &c

Re. 1-8 to Rs. 14 per doz.

**SPOONS.**

GOLD, SILVER, OR COPPER, with gut trace and sinker. Our N.-W. P. spoon scale back and special shape of all sizes.

As. 14 to Rs. 6 each.

**HOOKS.**

Unmounted Limerick hollow pointed, flattened or eyed. Thomas' peculiar eyed hooks, &c.

As. 8 to Re. 1-4 per doz.

**GUT CASTS AND TRACES.**

Nine, six treble, double and single of best Salmon Gut.

As. 10 to Rs. 3-12 and Re. 1 to Rs. 5-4.

**HOOKS.**

Limerick Hooks on double and single gut.

Re. 1 to Rs. 1-12, and As. 14 per doz.

**SWIVELS.**

Best single and double German-silver.

Re. 1 to Rs 3 per doz.

**TACKLE.**

Mounted Tackle on gut or gimp, made to order or after Thomas' pattern.

As. 12 to Re. 1-8.

**FLY BOOKS.**

In Russia Leather, Morocco, Calf, and Canvas.

Rs 5 to Rs. 11 each.

**FISHING BASKETS.**

Pliers, Disgorgers, Baiting Needles, Split Rings, Winch Fittings, Gimp, Lead Wire, Sinkers, Sheet Lead and Sugar Loaf Plummets, Split Plated Rings, Landing Rings and Nets, Rod Rings, Twisting Machines, Fly Dressing Scissors, Fishing Gazette Pliers, Cork Floats, Sugar Loaf or Barrel Shape, Quill Floats, Standard Telescopic Gaffs, Tackle Cases, and Cast Boxes.

*Special List on application.*

## MANTON & CO.,

Gun-makers,

CALCUTTA.

BY SPECIAL APPOINTMENT

To H. E. the Marquess of Lansdowne.

# CONTENTS.

## PART I.

### CHAPTER I.

PAGE.

FISHING TACKLE, OUTFIT, ETC., NECESSARY FOR THE FISHERMAN IN INDIA, TOGETHER WITH NOTES ON THE SAME, REFERRING TO FISHING FOR THE SMALLER MAHSEER ... ... 1

### CHAPTER II.

NOTES ON THE TACKLE AND OUTFIT REQUIRED SPECIALLY FOR HEAVY MAHSEER FISHING, WHERE THE FISH MAY BE EXPECTED OF A FAIRLY LARGE SIZE ... ... ... ... 45

### CHAPTER III.

MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION, NOTES, RECIPES, ETC., REGARDING MAHSEER FISHING GENERALLY ... ... ... 68

### CHAPTER IV.

NOTES ON FISHING TACKLE, BY MAJOR-GENERAL C. S. LANE ... 104

### CHAPTER V.

NOTES ON TANK FISHING, BY H. S. DUNSFORD, ESQ., DISTRICT SUPERINTENDENT OF POLICE, ROHTAK, AND NOTES ON STOCKING TANKS, BY H. S. THOMAS, ESQ., MADRAS CIVIL SERVICE ... 113

### CHAPTER VI.

NOTES ON THE COMMONER KINDS OF FISH MET WITH IN NORTHERN INDIA BESIDES THE MAHSEER ... ... ... 124

## PART II.

### CHAPTER VII.

NOTES AND INFORMATION REGARDING FISHING LOCALITIES IN NORTHERN INDIA ... ... ... ... 135

# INDEX

TO

## PLATES AND DIAGRAMS.


| | PAGE. |
|---|---|
| The North Punjab Fishing Club Anglers' Map ... ... | Frontispiece. |
| The Bickerdyke Rod Top Ring ... ... ... ... | 8 |
| Pennell Swivels ... ... ... ... ... | 11 |
| The Archer Spinner ... ... ... ... ... | 24 |
| Luscombe's Chilwa Tackle ... ... ... ... | 25 |
| Nottingham Float ... ... ... ... ... | 34 |
| Baiting a hook with "atta" ... ... ... ... | 35 |
| Pronged Rod Ring ... ... ... ... ... | 46 |
| Lead, method of attaching to trace ... ... ... ... | 54 |
| Spoon, Pattern shape for ... ... ... ... | 56 |
| The "Jung Bahadur" Spinning Bait ... ... ... | 61 |
| Rods, rest for ... ... ... ... ... | 64 |
| Whippings, fastening off ... ... ... ... ... | 87 |
| Splices, Rods ... ... ... ... ... | 88 |
| Knot for Gut Traces, No. 1 ... ... ... ... | 89 |
| Ditto ditto No. 2 ... ... ... ... | 89 |
| Ditto ditto "The Buffer Knot" ... ... ... | 90 |
| Knot, fastening hook link to gut ... ... .. ... | 91 |
| Knot, fastening trace to line ... ... ... ... | 91 |
| Knot, gut loop ... ... ... ... ... | 91 |
| Knot, fastening dropper fly to cast No. 1 ... ... ... | 92 |
| Ditto ditto ,, No. 2 ... ... ... | 92 |
| Splice, "The Fishing Gazette" ... ... ... ... | 93 |
| Map of Tangrôt ... ... ... To face page | 156 |
| Map of Kumaon ... ... ... To face page | 179 |
| Map of Rivers near Sialkote ... ... To face page | 194 |
| Map of the Mahl ... ... ... To face page | 210 |
| Scott's No. 2 Spoon ... ... ... ... Plate | I. |
| Hog-backed Spoon ... ... ... ... ,, | I. |
| Spoon for the Poonch ... ... ... ... ,, | I. |

| | | PAGE. |
|---|---|---|
| Spoon for Tangrôt ... ... ... ... | Plate. | I. |
| Flying Mount, single hooks ... ... ... | ,, | II. |
| Flying Mount, treble hooks ... ... ... | ,, | II. |
| Spinning Tackle for Chilwa ... ... ... | ,, | II. |
| The "Chapman" Spinner ... ... ... | ,, | III. |
| The "Francis" Flight ... ... ... | ,, | IV. |
| The "Pennell" Flight ... ... ... | ,, | V. |
| The "Weeger" Winch fitting ... ... ... | ,, | VI. |
| Frog Tackle ... ... ... ... | ,, | VII. |
| Large Spoon, triangles mounted with wire ... ... | ,, | VIII. |
| Heavy "Dead-bait" Tackle ... ... ... | ,, | IX. |
| Captain Maycock's mount for spoons ... ... ... | ,, | X. |

THE

NORTH PUNJAB FISHING CLUB

# ANGLERS' HANDBOOK.

## PART I.

### CHAPTER I.

Fishing tackle, outfit, etc., necessary for the fisherman in India, together with general notes on the same referring to fishing for the smaller Mahseer, by G. H. LACY, Honorary Secretary, North Punjab Fishing Club.

FISHING in India, when generally spoken about, refers as a rule to the Mahseer, and it is about this fish that the following notes are intended to apply:—The Mahseer takes the lead among Indian fish much in the same way as—only in even perhaps a greater proportion than—the Salmon does in Great Britain.

As most of my readers will be aware the Mahseer is a fish of the carp species. Its scientific name is *Barbus Tor*, and it is known to the natives of India as *Mahseer*. As to the derivation of this name I am somewhat uncertain; it may be from *Maha* "great," and *Sir* "head," or it may be *Maha* "great," and *Sher* "Tiger." Most probably I fancy the former. Although generally known as Mahseer throughout the country, in certain localities it is called by other names. It is known to the Jhelum fishermen as *Kakur* and *Sakhral*, and lower down country as the *Chandni Matchli*, and doubtless different districts give it different names. There are two or three kinds of Mahseer differing in colour, but in the Punjab I have never seen any but the ordinary kind, although in Central India I have met with a very dark variety which is

known locally as the *Kala Mahseer*. The Mahseer is generally distributed throughout India from the Kabul River to Assam, in Central India and Madras. It is not my present intention to go into the natural history of this fish, but only to give a few notes about it that may be useful. It runs to an enormous size, 150 lbs. or more; but the majority of fish that the angler has to do with, do not exceed 40 lbs.; and these even are very exceptional, the majority of fishermen being content with fish up to 10 lbs., and even far below this weight.

The Mahseer has many peculiarities. The mouth itself has no teeth, but there are most formidable ones in the throat lower down. The Mahseer has, however, most extraordinary powers of compression, and I have several times seen stout triangles crunched up, and once or twice I have seen spoons similarly served, none of which could have been possibly taken far enough down into the mouth to have come under the terrible force of the teeth, and the damage inflicted must have been done by the mouth alone, at least, so far as could be ascertained at the time. The Mahseer has, however, a habit of trying to rid himself of spoons and triangles hanging outside his mouth, as they usually are, by rubbing them against stones and rocks, and perhaps some of the damage recorded above may have been caused in this way. One of the cases in point of a spoon being crunched was as follows: A friend with whom I was fishing hooked and landed a 23-pounder. The spoon, which was four inches in length, was only taken between the fish's lips, and it was not even taken edgeways, but perfectly flat into the mouth; the force of the blow was so enormous that the spoon was bent, or dented in; and it was made of thick metal too! The blow could only have been given by the lips, and the spoon could not possibly have been taken right into the mouth of the fish. Again, I had a spoon taken into a Mahseer's mouth edgeways. It was a 1½-inch spoon, and the split ring of the tail triangle was cut clean out

of the spoon, and a hole had been punched clean through the spoon by one of the triangles having been pressed on to it by the fish's mouth.

To prove that Mahseer get rid of spoons and triangles hanging outside the mouth or head, by rubbing them against stones, I may quote here the following story:—In September, 1887, I was fishing in company with a friend, and in the morning lost a good fish, certainly a 20-pounder, on a small spoon, by the single gut trace breaking in the first rush. At dinner that evening four of us were assembled, and after dinner each of us, as was the custom, produced our tackle boxes and commenced a lively discussion on the merits and demerits of our several kinds of tackle.

Imagine my astonishment when I saw my friend across the table produce from his box, the very spoon on which I had lost my 20-pounder only that morning! On inquiry being made, it appeared that his boatman saw something shining at the bottom of the water, and getting it out, put it into his Sahib's box without informing him about it. He found the spoon thirty yards from where I hooked the fish. Now, here is a clear case in point of the fish probably rubbing away at his nose or mouth until he had got free from the painful encumbrance. It was also extraordinary that this spoon should have turned up, as it did, in my friend's tackle box the very same evening! The teeth of a large Mahseer, say of over 30 lbs. or so, are well worth keeping as trophies, or mementoes of any very exciting struggle. Their construction is peculiar, as the teeth and the jaw are all in one piece, and each tooth does not have a separate socket, as is the case with animals, and I believe with most fish. The jaws are right down in the throat, and work one against each other, much in the same way as a butterfly clap net does.

The teeth are most formidable, and I have even heard of a native having the top of his finger crunched up by them,

he having incautiously shoved his fingers right into the gills when landing a fish.

The mouth is so made, in that it is most favorable in giving a splendid hook hold, and large fish are often caught by a single hook holding in the merest shred of skin which in any other kind of fish would assuredly have broken away.

It is a much vexed question as to when and how Mahseer spawn? It is however, I think, now generally believed that they spawn at uncertain times, but that the majority of them do so between May and September. This point, however, does not appear to be in any way settled, and doubtless they spawn at different seasons in different localities, and under different conditions. Moreover, it also appears that they spawn by degrees, and not all at once, and this fact makes it more difficult to ascertain the exact period. It is also thought by some that the larger Mahseer spawn chiefly in December and January, but this is improbable. One thing however appears certain, and that is that the Mahseer is scarcely ever found in a foul or gravid condition, the same as a spawning Trout or Pike is in England. Occasionally one catches a lanky and lean fish, and which condition may have been brought on by spawning, but even this is as a rule doubtful.

I consider that we are at present quite in the dark as to the spawning habits of the Mahseer, and it is a subject to which every angler should devote his attention, and do his utmost to throw some light upon the matter. Referring to my own notes made since the 1st Edition of this book was published, I find that I have found female fish full of spawn in the following months:—a 36 lb. fish in April, several fish in May, but none over 5 lbs., as also in June, a fish of 3 lbs. in July, one of 20 lbs. in September, and one of 14 lbs. in October. Now, all these fish played well, and particularly so the 36-pounder,

and one of 5 lbs. taken on fine trout gut. This, therefore, overthrows the idea that spawning Mahseer are out of condition and lazy and unable to give sport, which is the case with, I may say, all the fresh-water fishes found in England. Another interesting question is, whether Mahseer can only produce fish from their spawn of a relative size, *i.e.*, similar to their own? For instance, can a 60 lb. Mahseer be developed from the spawn of a 5 lb. Mahseer? Do the fish produced from the spawn of a 60-pounder grow more rapidly to a large size than those produced from the spawn of a smaller fish? Of all these questions anglers are, to a great extent, ignorant! Another question—In a rocky water-course, at an elevation of 5,000 feet above the sea, and having a fall of 30 feet in every 100 feet, in fact merely a rocky chasm down the side of a mountain, having only little pools of water every 30 yards or so, of only a foot deep and 4 or 5 feet in width, I have found young Mahseer. How did they get there? Or rather how did the spawn from which they were produced get there? No fish could have ever got up this inaccessible water-course, or, I may almost call it, precipice of boulders and rocks, which in one or two places formed a sheer drop, absolutely perpendicular, of 30 or 40 feet, and the fish were in the little pools *above* these impassable precipices! How these fish got there I cannot tell, nor was there any source of water supply above from which the fish or spawn could be washed down.

The above are a few of the most interesting questions on the subject, and year by year as one visits the riverside, one feels more and more how little he knows of the above subject.

If any one cares to note in his angling diary the number of male and female fish he catches, respectively, he will find that the latter exceed the former by four to one.

The male fish can easily be distinguished by the swell or fleshy protuberance on the nose being

farther, and being more fully developed than in the female. The lips of the male fish are also much thicker and coarser than those in the female fish.

In all my own diaries, extending over the last few years, I find that the largest male fish that I have caught did not exceed 22 lbs.; all over that size (about 60 or more) being female fish. This is very extraordinary, and I think I may say, although my memory is not quite clear on this point, that of all the large fish I have seen taken at Tangrot and elsewhere, only two or three were males. As regards their feeding propensities, it will be seen that they will take anything from live bait to paste, and are, to all intents and purposes, omnivorous. With all this, they are, however, very often the most provoking fish, going on and off their feed with a caprice and uncertainty that cannot be accounted for. The young angler is often disappointed and put out, and resolves never to fish again; but by perseverance and waiting, a day will come which makes up for all the hard work and blank days that he has previously undergone. Any one who has fished day after day for three weeks or a month will doubtless look back upon those "one or two good days" when the fish seemed to be almost trying to commit suicide, whereas on the very next day, although wind, water, and atmospheric conditions *seemed* the same, he could not touch a fish. Such is Mahseer fishing, and with such we must be content.

When the fish are on the feed, it is, indeed, glorious sport, and a "real good day," as before depicted, is one to be treasured in one's memory and will be thought about for months after.

I do not wish to discourage the beginner, but to take an average all round, say, that out of ten days' steady fishing, taking seasons and rivers about, the angler will, as a rule, have five days blank, four days on which he will have, perhaps,

moderately good sport, but the tenth will be the real good day, which should make up for all the rest. The above is an average, and such has been the writer's own experience.

There are, perhaps, few fish more truly handsome than a Mahseer when freshly taken from the water, and there are many points worth noticing. The peculiar line down each side of the body, the beautiful colouring of the scales and fins, the breadth of the tail, and the peculiar wattles on each side of the mouth, are all points requiring attention; but what concerns us most at present are those peculiarities and habits which have to be understood and overcome with reference to making a successful bag, and being able to present the fish with a suitable bait, and upon tackle suited to the size of fish expected, and it is upon these points that I now purpose treating.

All over India, Mahseer fishing may be generally divided under, or classed into, two separate heads: (1) Heavy Mahseer fishing, for fish running from 15 to 60 lbs., and for which heavy rods, reels, and lines are required; and (2) fishing for smaller fish, running from 1 to 15 lbs., and for which light tackle and rods suffice.

As the latter kind is that which the beginner in this country is most likely to try his hand at first, a general description of the tackle and outfit required for this will be first given.

The following is a list of the necessary tackle required for "light" Mahseer fishing:—

*The Rod.*—For light Mahseer fishing a 12 to 14 feet rod is recommended, or, what may be styled, a light double-handed fly rod. A rod of this kind is usually made in three or four joints, the former number being, I think, preferable. Whether it is furnished with upright or running rings is a matter of option, but personally I prefer the former. For any one requiring a light general rod, I cannot do better than recommend

Messrs. Alcock & Co.'s "Standard" fly rod, obtainable from W. Locke & Co., Calcutta, for Rs. 20. It is made I think in two sizes, but the 14 feet rod is the one required for light fishing. I have never yet seen any one using the split cane rods now so much used at home, but if these would stand the climate nothing could beat them. They are, however, expensive, and if broken would be difficult to repair in India. All rods should be fitted with a steel cored revolving top ring, or with the kind known as the "Bickerdyke" rod top ring, an illustration of which is herewith given. It is procurable from Messrs. Warner and Sons, of Redditch. It will move in any direction, and adapt itself to whatever angle the line makes with the rod. Lockfast joints are a great boon, and those made by Messrs. Hardy Brothers, of Alnwick, are, perhaps, the best. A most excellent arrangement has been lately brought out in substitution of the old system of winch fitting with two metal rings.

This is called the "Weeger" winch fitting and is so made that it can be adjusted to any reel. The principle is as follows:—One end of the reel plate fits into a fixed clutch or grip, another similar clutch is made, so that by a button screw it can be screwed up or down on a slide. When screwed up it grips the plate firmly, and the reel cannot possibly become loose or undone. A diagram of this is given on Plate No. VI at the end of the book.

*The Reel.*—For light fishing a 3-inch revolving plate, bronzed check reel, is recommended, and which should be broad enough to hold 100 yards of fine silk line.

There are many kinds of patent reels offered to the public, and doubtless some are an improvement on the ordinary

pattern; but here again comes the question of the difficulty in getting a complicated reel of delicate manufacture repaired in India without sending it to a regular tackle maker in Calcutta or elsewhere. Moscrop's patent reel is a good one, as also Malloch's reel, but, as before stated, I prefer the plain metal bronzed reel for light Mahseer fishing.

*The Line.*—From 60 to 80 yards of fine silk plaited line is recommended; the best procurable. I have generally found the above quantity sufficient, but it would be preferable to have 100 yards, which would be, in all probability, quite sufficient for a fish of 30 or 40 lbs, if the angler should be so fortunate as to hook one on his light tackle—often it will be found that the line at first cannot all be got on to reel, but by careful winding a lot of room is saved. It would be well if all reels had a small hole countersunk in the spindle so as to take in the knot, which is greatly the cause of irregular winding, and this would in no way weaken or reduce the strength of the reel. This hole would, of course, be larger in diameter than that through which the line passes, and would be about half the diameter of the spindle in depth.

Tussa silk, and other kinds of lines, are very good in their way, but are apt to kink, and do not last half the time a really good silk line does, and the very best quality of these is recommended as being the most economical in the end, and may, perhaps, save the angler much disappointment in the event of his hooking unexpectedly a heavy fish.

The great secret of keeping a line good, and in a strong condition, is to take great care that it is always dried after fishing, and occasionally taken off the reel and aired, particularly the end portion, which, being seldom run off the reel is therefore more necessary to expose to the air. It is difficult, however, after fishing, particularly if one's pony or trap is waiting at the river bank and one's fishing is ended close by, to do this; but if the last few yards of the line that may be wet, are

pulled off the reel, and wound round, even a broad piece of wood or card, to a certain extent they will be exposed to the air and become dry.

*Traces.*—For heavy Mahseer fishing there is much controversy about which are the best kind of traces—wire or gut—and if of wire, which kind is the best; but for fishing for smaller fish, it is, I think, universally admitted that single Salmon gut, or at the most, double gut, is the best thing to use. Many also are the arguments regarding the length of trace necessary, and likewise as to the number of swivels required. Traces of single Salmon gut, from two to three yards in length and with three swivels, are recommended.

Whether the gut should be white or dyed is a matter of opinion, but the writer has always found white gut to answer every purpose.

It is far more economical to buy one's gut and make the traces required, *i.e.*, single ones oneself; and, moreover, the trace can then be made of whatever length required, or according to fancy.

As a general rule, however, it may be said three yards is a suitable length for a single gut trace, with three single swivels. Double swivels (Pennell) are too heavy for single traces. The three swivels should be distributed one at each end of the trace, and one in the centre.

As regards making up traces oneself, several kinds of knots, suitable for joining the strands of gut together, will be found described in Chapter III.

*Swivels.*—All swivels should be well oiled before use; and, moreover, if when purchased, the swivels are submitted to the following process, it will be found to be an immense improvement.—These notes about swivels apply to all, both those used in heavy fishing and light. On purchase, many swivels will be found to be more or less rough and to revolve with difficulty. This can be remedied by the following

process :—If the end or ring of the swivel is hooked on to a lathe or to the hook of a twisting machine, and revolved rapidly either way, oil and emery powder being added to the "body" of the swivel, it will be found that all imperfections of the surface will be worn away, and the swivel will revolve far better than before being subjected to this process. It will be found that two or three swivels prepared after this fashion will work better than six in the rough, and, moreover, a great number of swivels, distributed up and down the trace, make a great stir, and show in the water, weaken the trace and cost money.

"Pennell" swivels, *i.e.*, two ordinary swivels with the rings or eyes let into each other, as per marginal diagram, are

too heavy for light traces, and are not required for any kind of gut trace however thick, but they are useful in wire traces, as they prevent kinking to a certain extent. Which are the best—blued steel, aluminium, nickel-plated, or brass swivels?—is often a matter of argument among sportsmen, and certain advantages and disadvantages are held out against each. Blued steel swivels are very generally used, but are apt to rust and corrode and eat into the gut: nickel-plated are perhaps the best. Mr. T. P. Luscombe's remarks about swivels in Chapter II. are most useful, and apply to small as well as large swivels. For single gut traces, small swivels are all that are requisite, and one often sees traces of this description made up with unnecessarily large ones, which make a great splash when cast into the water. There are various kinds of "hook" or spring swivels, which are very convenient as they allow the line or spoon to be attached without any knotting or trouble, but they are not, as a rule, very generally used, and are, moreover, not very reliable or to be depended upon, although generally good enough for lightfishing. They are, however, very convenient, and save a lot of trouble.

*Leads.*—With light tackle, are generally quite unnecessary when fishing with a spoon, or in any other way. The subject of leads will be discussed farther on, when treating on the tackle required for "heavy" Mahseer fishing.

*Spoons or other Baits, such as Phantoms, &c.*—This subject may be discussed at considerable length. As a general rule, however, it may be laid down, that small spoons, from ½ to 2 inches in length, are the most killing bait, and the most effective for Mahseer up to 10 or 15 lbs.

Beyond this size, larger and heavier spoons are required. Many are the shapes and kinds of spoons offered to the public, but a great variety is, I am sure, unnecessary; and if the fish are on the feed, they will rush at almost any kind of spoon that may be presented to them.

There is no doubt but that a small spoon should spin with a great rapidity, although this is, in my opinion, not so necessary with large spoons; and it has been found that the "hog-backed" spoon spins far and away faster and truer than the ordinary spoon of the usual shape. Spoons may be "hogged" to any degree, but the "half" or partially "hogged" spoon is, perhaps, the best of all.

Whether the spoon is silver and gold (or brass) or silver, or gold, is a matter of opinion, but, as a general rule, silver and gold is that generally used, and it is the most effective. The all-gold spoons are also very good, but the all-silver spoons are, as a rule, only killing when the water is colored or dirty. Another rule that is not often attended to, which often ensures success, is the following:—

Spoons should not be *too* bright in very clear water. One often sees a highly polished and gilt spoon used by an angler in water as clear as glass without success, and I am sure that an excessively bright spoon, although good enough in colored water, frightens away more fish than it catches in very clear water. Spoons should be moderated in brightness

according to the state of the water. In dirty or coloured water however the spoon cannot be too bright or flashing, the more so the better.

There are many opinions as to the best shape for spoons, but there is little doubt but that an elongated pear-shaped spoon spins more evenly and truer, whether it is hogged or not. One of the best pattern spoons for the smaller Mahseer of the Punjab rivers is, I think, what is usually called "Scott's" No. 2, and it is sold by Messrs. Scott & Co., of Rawul Pindi and Murree, a diagram of which is shown on Plate I, containing the diagrams of the several kinds of spoons referred to and recommended. Messrs. Scott & Co. also have similar pattern spoons, *viz.*, Nos. 3 and 4, that are, perhaps, even better than their No. 2 spoon, and are slightly larger and heavier. Some prefer spoons of a broader and more triangular pattern than the above, and of this kind, those made by Mr. T. P. Luscombe, are the best. These are very good, but it is quite a matter of opinion, and anglers generally fancy the pattern spoon that they have, as a rule, been most successful with at first. The triangular shaped spoon spins doubtless faster, but on account of its breadth and shape it cannot be so like a fish as the elongated pear-shaped spoon. For purposes of economy it is not difficult to get spoons made up by bazaar mistries from patterns given them, and for all general purposes they are good enough, although, perhaps, a bit rough. Any kind or shape of spoon can be made up for one to six annas; not including silvering or gilding. These spoons should be of brass or copper, the former being, perhaps, best. I always silver these spoons myself, and after having tried many kinds of silvering fluids, have come to the conclusion that Walton's "Argentine" is the best. The price of a bottle is about one rupee, and it is usually sold by Chemists in India. A bottle contains enough of the preparation to silver five hundred spoons, if not more, and as the stuff dries up, by mixing water in the

bottle it can be dissolved and produced afresh. I have also found the ordinary "kalai" used for tinning "degchies" an excellent substitute for silver, if the latter cannot be obtained On Plate I. are shown several diagrams of various kinds of spoons recommended, both for "heavy" and "light" Mahseer fishing.

I now come to the most important matter, *viz.*, the way spoons should be mounted in order to be used with the most deadly effect, and on this subject there is much controversy and many different opinions. For my own part, I have no hesitation in saying that I think all spoons under 2 inches in length should be mounted with what is called a "flying mount," diagrams of which are given on Plate II., and that all spoons of a greater length than 2 inches or thereabouts, should be mounted with the ordinary "head" and "tail" triangles, *viz.*, one ringed triangle at each end. It is of the first description of spoon that I will now treat about, *viz.*, those under 2 inches in length, and for which I have stated that a flying mount is most strongly recommended.

Before proceeding farther on this subject, I would briefly refer to one or two comments made in the Reviews of the 1st Edition of this book regarding my opinion against mounting spoons of large size with a "flying mount." With reference to this, I may state that I am myself still of the same opinion, except that I have here stated that the length of spoon for which I consider a "flying mount" to be advantageous, is 2 inches instead of 1½ inches. All these things are matters of opinion, and I am always open to conviction! With large spoons I have been rather unsuccessful with "flying mounts," as compared to the old method of fixed triangles, but this may be bad luck. I have also found that a big "flying mount" is a nuisance, it kinks, and gets caught up in the line, and I have most certainly found that I lose more fish slightly hooked in this way, than with the "head" and "tail"

triangles. I daresay all this depends a great deal on the kind of river one is fishing. Fish everywhere vary in their habits, and in certain places, as at Tangrot for instance, they take a spoon with great force as compared with elsewhere. "Little Trout Rod" in his letter to the *Civil and Military Gazette*, of March 8th last, and who is an ardent advocate of the "flying mount" for all spoons, himself allows that at Tangrot for large spoons, the old method of mounting is the best; andth ere may also be other places similar to Tangrot where the case would be the same! As to split rings for large spoons, or where heavy fish are expected, I am generally opposed to their use. The Tangrot "Anglers' Book" shows a lamentable record of fish lost by split rings breaking. All these matters are, however, according to the opinion of the angler; and as a rule, each uses whatever kind of mount he may have proved successful with.

I here give that part of "Little Trout Rod's" letter referred to above for the benefit of my readers regarding split rings and the mounting of spoons, and will refrain from further comment.

"But to resume: what I have been coming to all this time is the use of split rings and flying mounts. I agree with what you say in both respects, and as I fancy few have had more experience than I have had, my opinions may not be considered worthless. I think when he refers to heavy fishing, and to spoon of 3½ and 4 inch, Mr. Lacy has in his eye the famous "Chuckur" at Tangrot, and he writes accordingly. I may be wrong, and, if so, I hope he will forgive me. Now, I have fished that same "Chuckur" till I was quite sick of it and would never go to Tangrot again, and for years I have not. If, then, Mr. Lacy objects to split rings *at that particular spot*, and also thinks that head and tail trebles are simply a necessity, why, I perfectly agree with him and so will all who have fished there, and I will explain why

I make an exception to my ideas regarding split rings and head and tail hooks when used at Tangrot, or elsewhere, under exactly similar circumstances. The fish have a knack there of taking the spoon with great force. You can often feel the blow holding the rod 30 or 40 feet off. I have seldom noticed this elsewhere. I have known Farlow's best split rings (new ones) broken, several times, the instant the fish took the spoon. So well was this known at Tangrot by old hands, that no one who had been there before ever thought of using split rings either to fasten on his spoon or the hooks, both being fastened by thick copper or brass wire. Again, as regards head and tail hooks. At Tangrot you can't help yourself; use them you must. I should like to see anyone try and troll up that beastly old "Chuckur" with a 3½ or 4-inch spoon with a flying mount. The tangle his line would be in would be a caution. This of course owing to the velocity with which his spoon so mounted would spin.

I have, I fancy, about the largest collection of fishing tackle in India; and though I do keep my old Tangrot spoons, with their head and tail hooks, in an old box as mementoes (rusty and dirty they are by the same token), among all my tackle I have not a single spoon that is not mounted "flying." I never use any other, never mind what the water may be, or what size the fish; and here I may add, for the information of anglers generally, that I never put on a spoon over 2½ inch. I find that big enough for fish up to 40 and 50 lbs, and beyond that I don't go. If I find they won't take a spoon of that size, I put on a Phantom, or, if I can get it, a natural bait, which I am convinced is *the* thing at junctions, where the best fish are nearly always taken. I don't mean that I do not use natural bait except where one river falls into another. I often use it, but it takes better there than elsewhere. And lastly, as I never go to Tangrot, I always use split rings, taking care they are the best procurable. I use

rings of half the size generally used, and always "nickel-plated" ones. I get very good ones, as also hooks, from Mr. Luscombe at Allahabad, who keeps nothing but the best tackle, only you must know what to write for."

(Sd.) LITTLE TROUT ROD.

I have, however, digressed considerably from the subject in view, *viz.*, the mounting of small spoons, so I will now resume the original thread of my discourse.

For small spoons, I think that there is no better way of fastening them to the trace, *i.e.*, to the end swivel of the trace, than by a small split ring, although the use of a split ring for larger spoons, and when fish over 20 or 25 lbs. are expected, I am somewhat opposed to, for reasons which will be explained and pointed out hereafter.

Now, with reference to the mount for a small spoon, there are many in favor of single hooks being used, and many in favour of triangles ; which latter are, I fancy, in the majority. Perhaps a spoon spins better with a mount composed of single hooks, but there is not the same chance of the fish hooking himself on a single hook as there is on a treble hook, particularly when it is remembered that in many cases a fish is hooked more or less foul, outside the mouth, on top of the head, etc., and that this is often caused by a fish rushing at the spoon, and, perhaps, misses it, or overshoots it, and on turning round, doubtless having found out or seen that it is not a fish, gets hooked in one of the above-mentioned places.

However, whether the mount is composed of single or treble hooks, there are two principles which, in order to avoid breakage and loss of fish, must always be attended to :—

(1.) That when the mount is composed of two or more hooks, either single or treble, the upper one should be a "ringed" hook, either a ringed Limerick hook, or a ringed triangle, as if attached to the split ring by a gut loop ; this is first quickly frayed by changing the spoon, etc.,

and secondly, by this fraying, is likely to break at a critical moment; and, moreover, the fraying of the gut is much increased after two or three fish have been caught, particularly if any have been played for any length of time.

(2.) The second principle is, that the two hooks composing the mount should be whipped on the gut, so as to preserve a space of at least ¼ or ½ an inch or more, according to the size of the spoon, between the two hooks, which precaution if neglected, and the hooks are whipped on too close to each other, makes the mount too rigid, which often causes a fish to get unhooked, and somewhat in fact, has a similar action to that of playing a fish with a very stiff rod!

Having observed the above principles in making up a mount, there are certain other details to be attended to, which, although, perhaps, not so important as the above named principles, at the same time should be generally observed:—

(1.) The two hooks (if single are used) composing the mount, should be graduated in size, the biggest being the bottom hook. This is however a matter of no great importance.

(2.) That the bottom hook (whether single or treble) should be so adjusted on the mount, with reference to the size of the spoon, that the bend of hook is clear below the bottom of the spoon when suspended vertically.

(3.) That the mount should hang on the "belly" side of the spoon and not the "back."

All these mounts for small spoons should be on gut, whether double or treble, is a matter of taste. For my part I generally use treble (but not twisted), as it makes the mount stiffer when the gut has been saturated, and also it is, of course, stronger. I have seen some mounted on wire, but these are usually too clumsy and rigid. Whether the bottom hook of the mount is ringed or not, is a matter of option, but of course an unringed hook is much neater in appearance and less clumsy.

For the upper hook in single mounts, as I have before stated, a ringed hook is recommended. The rings of the ordinary ringed Limericks are, as a rule, just about the right size. There are several kinds of ringed hooks sold by various tackle-makers, and the angler should have no difficulty in suiting himself. A "Rhoe Carp" hook, as manufactured by Messrs. Alcock & Co., of Redditch, is suitable for the upper hook of a small mount; for the bottom hook an ordinary unringed Limerick, or whatever pattern may be preferred. Which are the best shaped hooks, Limerick, Sneckbend, Sprout, or any of the other kinds, is a matter of opinion, but personally I consider for all Indian fishing, that the Limerick is the best. While on this subject of hooks, I would point out how often a hook, whether single or treble, breaks just under the barb, by coming in contact with some bony portion of the fish's mouth. If the barb could only be made in an additional piece brazed on, what an advantage it would be, instead of being cut out of the piece of steel wire used in forming the hook? I have never heard of, or seen hooks made in this way, but they would be well worth a trial. Treble mounts for small spoons are usually made up with triangles made of too thin steel, and breakage is the continual result of using such fine hooks.

Triangles of solid and powerful description should be used, and although they may appear clumsy, make up for this by fewer fish being lost. On Plate II, at the end of the book, are given diagrams of the various kinds of mounts for small spoons, and from which it is hoped that the foregoing explanations and descriptions may be made clearer. If the upper hook of the mount is not ringed, or ring is too small, a small piece of brass wire can easily be made into the shape of a small ring and whipped on to the shank of the hook when being mounted, and which, although, perhaps, a little clumsy, is better than trusting to a gut loop.

It may be here mentioned that the above are what are required, and are necessary for any one commencing fishing in India, and I will give the same in a tabulated form below, with the least number of each article that would be required at first, and the average price of each article :—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| (1.) | A 12 or 14 feet rod as before described ... | Rs. 20 |
| (2.) | A reel ditto ditto ... ... | „ 12 |
| (3.) | A line ditto ditto ... ... | „ 9 |
| (4.) | Six single gut traces, complete with swivels, &c., from 2 to 3 yards as preferred, Rs. 9 to | „ 12 |
| | { or if made up by oneself, about 12 annas to 1 rupee each according to quality of the gut. } | |
| (5.) | Six small spoons mounted ... Rs. 6 to | „ 9 |
| | { or if made up by oneself, about 6 to 8 annas each or less. } | |
| (6.) | Spare triangles, hooks, split rings, and other sundries ... ... ... | „ 10 |
| (7.) | Landing net not absolutely necessary, Rs. 2 to | „ 5 |
| | TOTAL HIGHEST ESTIMATE ... | „ 77 |
| | TOTAL LOWEST ESTIMATE ... | „ 60 |
| | APPROXIMATELY ... ... | „ 70 |

The above estimate is about the least that one would require to commence with. As will be seen, a good lot can be saved by making up things oneself, and as the angler is often cut off from shops, &c., it will be found of the very greatest use to be able to do so.

With reference to other baits for small Mahseer, in addition to that universally used, *i.e.*, the spoon, they are as under, and I will now proceed to treat on each under its separate heading :—

I.—Fishing with natural bait, *i.e.*, the "Chilwa" or other small fish.

There are several methods of fishing with "Chilwa:"—

(1.) Spinning the "Chilwa."

(2.) Using it as a "dead bait."

(3.) Using it as a "live bait."

(1.) *Spinning the "Chilwa," or other small fish.*—A "Chilwa" is the best, if it can be procured, which it usually can be, and this method of fishing requires even more skill than fishing with a spoon. Fish of large size up to 30 lbs., or more, may be caught when spinning the "Chilwa." The rod, line, and trace are the same as previously described, but the mount for the "Chilwa" is as follows:—

Take a large size single hook, ready mounted on gut, and at a suitable length above the end of the shank of the hook whip a small triangle which is used as a "lip" hook. It is advisable to have several of these mounts ready, so as to suit "Chilwas" or other small fish of different sizes. To bait the same, the large or "tail" hook is thrust in through the membrane of the tail, and which should be tied round with a piece of white thread; the treble hook is hooked into the mouth of the "Chilwa," and it will be found by adjusting the size of the mounts to the several sizes of fish used, that the body of the fish should remain slightly bent or curved, which gives the "Chilwa" a spinning motion when drawn through the water. For this purpose, the distance between the bend of the "tail" hook and the treble hook inserted in the lip should be a little less than the length of the fish used, measuring from his nose to the fork of his tail. It will be found that with this mount the "Chilwa" will spin fairly well, particularly in a run or swift water. I forgot to state that the "tail" hook should be passed in through the mouth and out of the gills, before it is hooked into the tail of the bait, and if a few turns of white thread are given under the gills, and taking in the gut of the mount, the same will be made much more secure and stronger. Diagrams of the

mount by itself and of the mount baited are given on Plate II at the end of this book.

*The Chapman Spinner.*—Another way of mounting a "Chilwa" for spinning, and it is a very good way, is as follows :—A body of lead is prepared, having a needle running throughout its length, the length of the needle being about the same as the bait to be used ; the length of the lead should be about half the length of the fish used, and should, in its centre, be a little thinner than a pencil ; in fact a very good one can be made out of a cylindrical lead, the same as used on traces for sinking the spoon, etc. To the head of this needle is a ring, soldered on. The lead is moulded on to the needle, which forms its centre, so to speak ; at the end of the lead is a small hook, with its point upwards, *i.e.*, if the needle is held with its point vertically downwards. To bait with this is as follows :—The point of the needle is entered in the fish's mouth and pushed on until its point reaches the tail, and all the lead is taken into the belly of the fish, the ring at the top of the needle alone remaining outside the mouth. By a sharp snick or jerk, the hook at the end of the lead can be fixed inside the fish, so that the needle and lead cannot be pulled out of the fish without tearing the inside up. Just between the ring and the commencement, or top of the lead, are fixed two small fins, made of brass or other metal, of the same fashion as "Phantom" and other baits are provided with. These, of course, remain outside the mouth and cause the fish to spin with great rapidity. The ring can be attached to the trace with ease, and a "flying mount" of two or more triangles, or single hooks, as preferred, can be attached to this ring, and which is a very great advantage. The advantages of this over the previous method, are that the bait is not so liable to be torn when casting, and that it spins truer and with more rapidity, and by using a "flying mount" fish are more liable to be firmly and quickly hooked.

If preferred, the hooks of the "flying mount" can be inserted into the fish, so as to keep them close to the body.

Diagrams of this kind of "spinner," both by itself and when baited, are given on Plate III at the end of the book, and from which it is hoped that the above explanation will be made clear.

Care should be taken that the little hook let into the lead to fix into the belly of the bait is sufficiently strong and powerful. Often in this kind of "spinner," when bought this hook is made of soft wire, and is quite useless and does not sufficiently secure the bait. This tackle is called the "Chapman's Spinner."

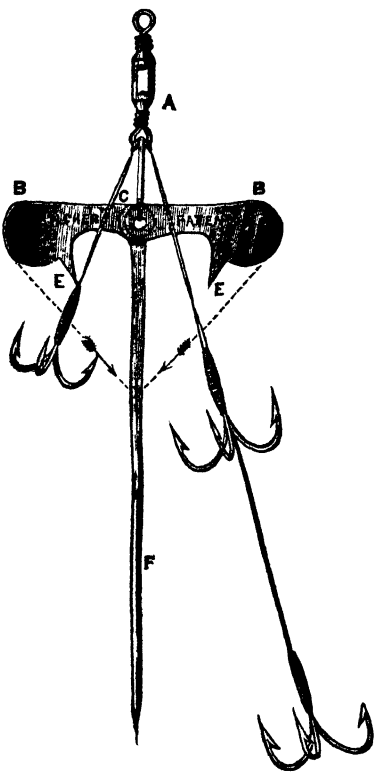
*The Archer Spinner.*—There is another kind of Spinner called the "Archer Spinner" which is somewhat on the same principle as the above, the difference being that there is no lead moulded on to the needle, and there is no small hook to fix inside the belly of the bait. The two fins at the head of the needle work on hinges, so that they can be compressed downwards and inwards. Each fin is armed with a small spike, which on being pressed penetrates the gills, one on each side. This spinner is manufactured by Messrs. William Haynes & Co., of 63, Patrick Street, Cork, and to make the above description more explicit, I will quote his directions for use issued with each "spinner" sold.

"The Patent Spinner" can be used with almost every kind of bait, whether artificial or natural, but is specially adapted to the latter, such as stone loach (killough), minnow, gudgeon, par, prawn, etc. All the different kinds of baits can be put on the one Spinner, and changed from one to the other without a moment's loss of time, or any injury to the baits, which can be put on or taken off a dozen times if necessary.

For Sea Fishing, the Spinner is invaluable. The natural sprat, sand eel, etc., can be put on it most perfectly and

securely in an instant; also the india-rubber eels, so much used for pollock, bass, etc., can be put up, any size or colour, and changed from one to the other without the least trouble or loss of time.

To bait the "Patent Spinner," open out the fins, which act on a joint, to a right angle with the needle, then pass the needle through the bait, and gently close back the fins until the sharp points at either side penetrate the gills. Nothing more is required."

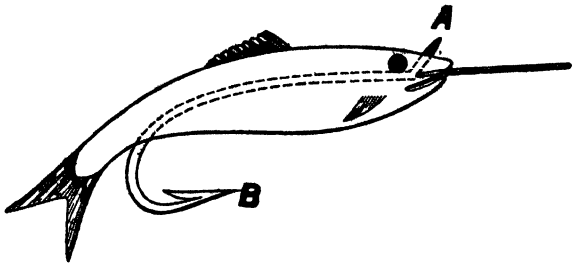



In the diagram here given B B are the fins, C the point where both fins are rivetted on to F the needle; E. E are the two spikes to secure the bait by compression. I have given this "Spinner" a thorough trial and can fully recommend it. It is selling by thousands at home, and spoken of most highly by all the leading anglers. In time it will I fancy entirely supersede the Chapman Spinner. If necessary lead could easily be moulded on to the needle.

It is sold in India by Messrs. Scott & Co., of Rawulpindi and Murree, and doubtless by other tackle firms as well.

*Luscombe's "Chilwa" Tackle.*—Another way of spinning the "Chilwa" is as follows:—The tackle in question is made and sold by Mr. T. P. Luscombe, of Allahabad, and a diagram of the same, showing the "Chilwa" baited, is here-

with given. The dotted lines show the position of the shank of the hook inside the body.




The chief feature of the tackle is that the end of the shank (A) of the hook is turned up and can be fixed in the bones of the head of the bait, which prevents the same from doubling up, and secures it very firmly. I cannot do better than quote Mr. T. P. Luscombe's directions for using it. "To bait the hook, take a "Chilwa" of the required size, between the thumb and second finger of the left hand sideways; insert the point of the hook B into the mouth and pass downwards, humouring and bending the "Chilwa" till the point B can be got out about the anus or as far down as necessary to give the required bend, necessary to give a slow or rapid spin as may be required. Catch hold of the point B, and draw the body of the hook into the fish, till the projecting end of the shank of the hook A can be pushed back into the bones of the head of the fish as per sketch above. The bait will now spin or run as required, but it will last longer if the mouth be sewn up. These hooks can also be made with lead on the body of the hook so as to sink the bait."

The above tackle I have tried myself, and consider it very simple. There is a difficulty at first in getting the "Chilwa" to spin sufficiently fast, that is to have sufficient bend in the body, but this difficulty is soon overcome with a little practice. It is also very good for a picketed or stationary dead-bait, and the fish on seizing the same is almost certain to be hooked at once.

Another method of baiting the "Chilwa" for spinning is as follows :—The tackle required is an ordinary treble hook on a length of gut or whatever may be used. A baiting needle is requisite. Insert this point foremost at the *anus* and bring it out at the mouth. Before pulling it through, it is necessary to hook the loop of the gut on to the eye of the baiting needle ; pull the baiting needle out at the mouth drawing the gut after it till the hook comes home to the *anus*. When the hook is home to the vent, embed one of the three hooks of the triangle firmly in the bait. The other two hooks of the triangle will, therefore, be lying close against the fish, and in this position are scarcely perceptible. If you use a sinker ; which if you do, should be a barrel-shaped lead with a small ring at one end, pass the baiting needle through this ring and run the sinker down the line, and push it end foremost down the fish's throat, so that it is entirely concealed within the mouth of the bait. Having done this, sew up the mouth of the bait. The bait will bend quite sufficient to impart a rotatory motion by working down on to the hook. A sliding lip-hook could be used, but it would be necessary to slide it down the snood after the bait was adjusted, and the baiting needle removed. This would necessitate the loop of the snood or length of gut on which the triangle is whipped, being passed through the rings of the sliding lip-hook. If used, the lip-hook should be hooked through both lips from below, but in this tackle I consider a lip-hook to be of very little advantage. There are several kinds of flights in use for pike and trout fishing at home, all of which are first rate, and the angler can pick and choose between them, if he does not care to try any of the methods above mentioned.

(1) *The Francis Flight.*—A diagram of this is given on Plate IV, from which it will be clear how the bait is put on and adjusted.

(2) *The Pennell Flight.*—This also is much used for spinning for pike in England, and a diagram of this is given on Plate V.

(3) *The Thames Trout Spinning Flight.*—This consists of a lip-hook and four triangles. The triangles are hooked into the side of the fish and a twist is given to the body of the bait, the tail being hooked up to one side.

The best bait for spinning is a large sized "Chilwa" as the body is very thin, and this little fish is generally easily procurable any where. If, however, it is not to be procured, any small fish can be used as a substitute, either Mahseer or "Rohu." Before concluding the subject of spinning the "Chilwa" or other small fish for Mahseer, I cannot refrain from quoting old Izaak Walton's method of spinning the minnow for trout or pike, which he describes as follows:—

"And then you are to know that your minnow must be put on your hook, that it must turn round when it is drawn against the stream; and, that it may turn nimbly, you must put it on a big-sized hook as I shall now direct you, which is thus: put your hook in at the mouth, and out at the gill; then, having drawn your hook two or three inches beyond a-through his gill, put it again into his mouth, and the point and beard out at the tail: and then tie the hook and his tail about very neatly with a white thread, which will make it the apter to turn quick in the water; that done, pull back that part of your line which was slack when you did put your hook into the minnow the second time. I say pull that part of your line back, so that it shall fasten the head, so that the body of the minnow shall be almost straight on your hook; this done, try how it will turn by drawing it across the water, or against the stream; and if it do not turn nimbly, then turn the tail a little to the right or left hand, and try again till it turn quick, for, if not, you are in danger to *catch nothing;* fork now, that it is impossible that it should turn *too quick.*" This was

Walton's method two centuries and a half ago, and a good one too!

(2) *Using the "Chilwa" as a "dead bait."*—This method, and it is very deadly in the hot weather months in many streams in the Punjab, and particularly so in the Sohan, Leh, and Korung—is very simple. No trace with swivels is required, only a gut bottom, say, three yards in length, and a large sized single hook, which is passed in through the mouth and out of the gill and hooked into the tail. The fish should be bound about behind the gill with white thread as described for spinning.

The hook baited like this may be cast into a rapid and allowed to take its chance, or it may be used with or without a float in pools or still water. The great secret of success in this kind of fishing is to fish very deep with the bait close to the bottom. I have made very good bags of small Mahseer fishing in this method; the fish are not very particular as to the freshness of the bait, and I have seen them take a "Chilwa" so dry, and which had, I think, been in a man's pocket all night, that it almost broke to pieces in baiting it.

It is astonishing some times how very small Mahseer will take this bait, and I have caught one or two only a little longer than the bait itself, certainly not double its length.

(3) *Fishing with "Chilwa" or other small fish as a "live bait."*—This is seldom practised, and no advantage is gained by so doing, as the Mahseer will take a dead bait just as well as a live one. However, if fancied, the "Chilwa" or other fish can be hooked lightly through the nose or back fin, and used in the same way as fishing with live-bait for pike is practised in England.

II. *Fishing with Frog.*—In the 1st edition of the Handbook this description of fishing was included in Chapter II. which relates to the tackle required, and the method of fishing

for heavy Mahseer, as I had no experience of fishing with this bait until after the manuscript of Chapter I. had gone to press, and as it is more suitable to light fishing, I now include it in this chapter. On the other hand enormous fish are to be caught on frog, which is, I believe, the common bait for large Mahseer near Sopor on the Jhelum and in Kashmir. Fishing with frog is extremely killing on the River Mahl, in fact for this river a frog seems to be the bait of all others, and the fish take it at times in preference to a spoon or any other bait. The river which flows through rocky gorges and valleys does not appear to contain any "Chilwa" at all, at least as far as I can ascertain, or at all events very few, and I likewise noticed very few small fish of other descriptions. There are, however, along its banks, narrow strips of ground, flooded and cultivated with rice. These rice beds swarm with frogs, and on a flood coming down, many are doubtless washed down stream into the main river. It is extraordinary how each river has its favorite bait. For instance, in the Nerbudda, the fish will look at nothing but parched gram or rice, owing to the numerous "ghâts" and temples along the banks from which the Hindus feed the fish with it, and throw great quantities in. In the Chiblat, melon seed seems to be a favorite bait, there being a lot of melon beds along the banks, from which the stuff must get washed or thrown in. In the Sohan, "Chilwas" abound, and this is a good bait for this river. In the Leh, there are numerous "panchakkies" from which "atta" gets washed in. The fish collect near these, and they will take "atta," although perhaps not in preference to other baits, but more readily than they do in most other streams; and in the Mahl, the river under reference, they take a frog greedily, because it abounds along the banks. Many may ask what kind of tackle should be used with frog? Doubtless nearly everyone will have different opinions on the subject, but after trying one or two

different dodges, I concluded that the following tackle was the best :—

Take a medium sized Salmon hook, on single or treble gut as preferred, whip on a small lip-hook above it, say ½ to ¾ of an inch facing the reverse way—and from this point attach two single hooks on lengths of gut about an inch long to hang one on each side of the frog's body. Bait as follows :—Pass the big hook in at the mouth and out at the vent ; pass the lip-hook through both lips ; the two flying hooks should hang, one on each side of the body. Then take a piece of khaki thread and bind the frog about with it just under the arm-pits, taking in the two flying hooks, or leaving them loose as preferred. These two flying hooks may, if preferred, be hooked in through the membrane of the frog's fore-feet. An additional flying hook is a great advantage, and takes many fish that would otherwise "come short." This flying hook, if used, should also be passed in at the mouth and out at the vent so as to render it less conspicuous. The diagram of this tackle at the end of the book shows it with the extra flying hook, but this can be used or not, as preferred.

It is quite immaterial the frog being dead, in fact it is best to kill it by a knock on the head before baiting. The method of working it is to cast it in at the head of a rapid and let it run down, and if not taken at once, keep on letting it out, and then slowly winding it up again.

Sometimes the frog turns over on its back, which should not be. A grain of No. 1 split shot attached to the thread under the chest by which the frog is tied will keep him upright and in a proper position. It is an advantage if the extra flying hook is passed through the membrane of the frog's hind feet. A diagram of the above description of mount is given on Plate VII. at the end of the book. Perhaps for picketing the frog, or using it as a stationary bait for

large Mahseer, as is done in the Jhelum in Kashmir, the above tackle would be too complicated. A large single hook or triangle with a small one whipped on for a lip-hook would, perhaps, be all that is required.

If a live frog is fancied, a large single hook run through the skin of the back is all that is requisite, with, perhaps, a loose triangle, or better still two triangles, like the "Saddle-Snap" tackle used at home for pike. The previous method, I can assure my readers, is, however, far more killing, and the Mahseer do not seem to care the least whether the frog is dead or alive. I may here mention that up to the present I have heard of no other rivers except the Mahl, the Jhelum, in Kashmir, and parts of the Sirun River where fishing with frog is effective for Mahseer.

Another good way of mounting a frog is to use simply one triangle on a snood of gut. Take a baiting needle and enter at the *anus* and bring out at the mouth and pull the triangle close up between the hind-legs.

The frog will "sit down," so to speak, on the triangle, which is almost invisible. This is a good way for a stationary or picketed bait, but the frog should be a small one. Another way is to have a flight of three triangles. One triangle hook through the lips, the other, or centre one, into the belly, and the end triangle will come between the frog's hind feet, which should be tied to this triangle. This prevents fish seizing the frog only by the hind-legs and running off with it and dropping it; but this description of tackle perhaps shows too much in clear water, at all events small triangles should be used. The upper, or "lip" triangle should be as small as possible. Since writing the above, I have returned from a trip to the Mahl River. Further experience has convinced me that frog is *the bait* for this river, particularly in the last ten miles of its course, and if the water is slightly colored from rain. Just after rain, and when the

water is clearing, I found to be *the time*. The fish then take it ravenously. I see by my diary that in nine days' fishing I got 143lbs. of fish on this bait, besides others taken on spoon and Indian corn or *machai*. I was much annoyed by fish "taking short," and to obviate this, used an additional long flying hook, which I hooked in to the frog's hind feet. This I found a great advantage, and after I adopted this lost much fewer fish! They take the frog by the hind feet and run off with it, dropping it when they see what it is, but this additional "flying hook" to a great extent prevents them doing so. I tried using a frog as is done at home for pike, *viz.*, with its head reversed, so as to let it run down stream head first. Not a fish would look at it this way! If they would it would be a great advantage, as all that would be required would be a single triangle on a snood, passed with a baiting needle in at the mouth and out of the *anus*, and the frog's hind feet tied together on to the trace. However, as I before stated, the fish would not look at it this way. I wish some one else would try this method and report his experiences! Another hint; on the Mahl there are two kinds of frogs, *viz.*, a green white-bellied and very active one, and another, a kind of toad I think, speckled and foul smelling. Never use the latter, only the *white-bellied* ones! Your coolies or shikari will bring you the other kind as they are much easier to catch and are found in every rice pool. The white-bellied ones are hard to catch, and also there are not so many of them, but use none but these, and insist on your shikari or doolie bringing these only. Also, if there are two or three good pools near your camp, ground-bait them with five or six *dead* frogs overnight, and also throw in one or two before commencing fishing. This has a great effect!

As I previously stated it is hard to decide without much experience, what is the best tackle for frog fishing, and many anglers will have their ideas on the subject; but it is, however,

hoped that the above notes and suggestions will prove useful. Frog tackle on my pattern can be made up by Mr. T. P. Luscombe, of Allahabad.

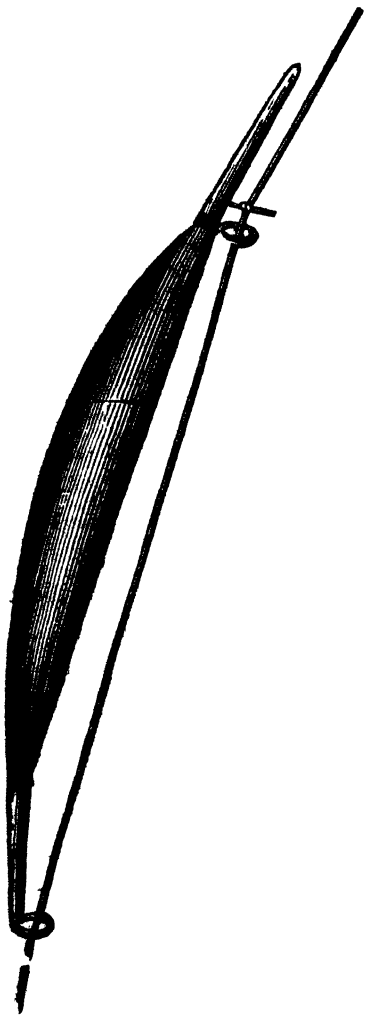
III. *Fishing with "atta" or paste-baiting.*—This is as a rule rather slow work, but at certain times when the rivers are in flood, it is about the only thing one can do, particularly if natural bait is not procurable.

The chief difficulty many find in this kind of fishing is to get the *atta* to stick on the hook, and many mix wool, etc., with the *atta* in order to make it more tenacious and to stick on the hook. This is, however, quite unnecessary, as if the *atta* is cooked before use, or even if an ordinary *chupathee* is kneaded up, it will be found to be tenacious enough for any purpose, and, in fact, is too much so, as on a fish taking the bait it will sometimes be found that the hook will not cut its way out of the bait.

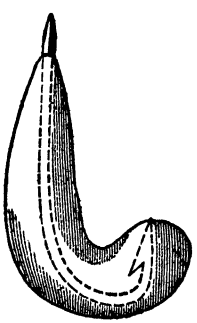
An ordinary large sized single hook is required, and no lead or float is necessary, and the bait should be cast out into the deepest part of the pool. This method I find to be best myself although some prefer using a float with line shotted. A shelving sandy bottom should be chosen as the fish are more likely to see the bait on this, than if it is lying among stones. It is a good thing to pull the bait in every ten minutes or so. It may have been nibbled away at by small fish, or have fallen between a cleft of rock or in such a situation that the fish cannot well see it. The very early morning is perhaps the best time for this kind of fishing. Allow the fish to run off with the bait two or three yards before striking, and do so by a sharp jerk sideways, not upwards. Very often all kinds of things are mixed up with the *atta*, which is, I think, unnecessary. If any thing is used, a little turmeric or *huldee* is recommended.

If however a float is used while fishing with *atta*, or, indeed, in any kind of bottom fishing for Mahseer, the "Not-

tingham style" of fishing is recommended. Doubtless few fishermen in India know exactly what this means. I will endeavour to describe it. The peculiarities of the float used in this style of fishing are as follows:—It is curved, or bow-shaped, instead of being straight. The bottom ring is at right angles with, instead of perpendicular to, or in the same line with the wooden shaft. A quill cap is not used but a ring is fastened just at the shoulder of the cork body of the float, projecting from it through which the line can pass freely. The float can therefore travel up and down the line, and is not fixed at any particular spot. A diagram of this float is given marginally, which will make the above clear. On your gut cast at the "depth" you wish to fish, a small piece of gut or fine wire about a quarter of an inch long is knotted crossways, and *above* the float. The result is that the line can run down through the float to this point, the float remaining stationary. The great advantage of this is that on the line being withdrawn from the water the float falls, or slides down on to the shot (which should



be bigger than the bottom ring of the float), and at this point forms an additional weight near the bait, by means of which very long casts can be made. When, after making your cast, the bait and float reach the water, give out your line freely; the weight of the shot and bait, with a little assistance from the rod, will pull the gut through the loops or rings on the float until it is checked by the small cross piece of gut or wire at the required depth. You can by this means fish very deep, say ten feet or more, more easily than by the ordinary way, and you can cast further, both of which are special advantages in Indian waters, whether tanks or rivers! Another advantage is that you strike the fish direct, and have not got to half pull the float out of the water, thus causing a disturbance, as is done in the ordinary way. The above style of float fishing is recommended for every kind of Indian bottom fishing except for Labeos, and if any one cares to try it he will find it a great advantage, that is if he cares to use a float while fishing with *atta*, worm, etc., as a bait.



The hook for *atta* should be baited as shown in diagram herewith given.

IV.—Another way of fishing for small Mahseer is with parched gram or *chunna*, which, in places where the fish will readily take it, is very killing. A full description of this kind of fishing is given under the head of fishing at Jubbulpur, in the Nerbudda River, in Part II. of this book, where this kind of fishing is practised to perfection. In the Mahl I have lately found that the fish take *Machai* or Indian corn much in the same way.

V.—*Fishing with pieces of fig, melon, worm, &c.*, is sometimes practiced, and the Mahseer in certain places will readily take these baits.

*Fishing with melon* is a very killing method in the Chiblat. An unripe melon is necessary, and the seed with the pith inside is used. It is difficult stuff to keep on the hook, and must be tied on with thread. Two single hooks are, I think, best, one hook being mounted above the other. The bottom hook may be slightly larger with advantage. The two hooks are hooked into the pith of the melon, which is tied on them with thread; a piece of the melon, an inch or an inch and-a-half long, and as thick as one's finger, should be used. An ordinary single triangle is, however, very good for melon fishing, or a double hook, as sometimes used for flies, would do excellently. It is also very killing in the Sohan, Leh, and Korung.

*Fishing with fig, mulberry, &c.*—Fishing with fig is practised successfully in Central India, and with mulberry in Kashmir. No special tackle or knowledge is requisite for these methods.

VI.—*Worm fishing.*—Sometimes practised in the rains and in dirty water, and sometimes with success, but is slow work. A single hook is all that is required. A float may be used or not as preferred. If used, the "Nottingham style" of fishing, as described in this chapter, is recommended.

*Phantoms and artificial baits.*—With reference to artificial baits, such as phantoms, Archimedean baits, etc., they are sometimes used with effect, but I do not think, on the whole, that they are anything like so good as a small spoon, although in certain rivers the fish will take a small phantom greedily. In certain parts of the Poonch River, I have found this to be the case when I could not get a fish to look at a spoon. For choice, a phantom is recommended in preference to any other kind of artificial bait, it being, I think, more natural, less liable to damage, and less costly. A "Devon Minnow" is also an excellent bait.

*Fly fishing.*—With reference to fly fishing for Mahseer, which is, of course, the cream of any other kind of fishing, I am unable to speak much from personal experience, as I have never been able to find a place where the fish would take a fly very readily, or where any good resulted from using one, although I believe that in the rivers in the Dun and North-West they will take a fly as readily as any other kind of bait; but in the rivers of the Punjab I have never been able to do any real good with a fly, although one does occasionally take a few fish, generally quite late in the evening, just as it is getting dark. A small dark coloured fly appears to be very good, and I prefer myself a black fly with a little yellow or white in the wings. I believe the flies ordinarily used for Mahseer are too large, and the fish seem to rise at a small fly more readily. The fish in the Korung River at times take a fly very well.

Referring again to fishing with the "Chilwa" or other natural bait, I have noticed that this is taken much more freely in the early months of the hot weather (end of March, April, and May) than at any other time of the year, and that in the autumn months it is of scarcely any use fishing with it; moreover, when the water is slightly colored—not too dirty—they take it more readily than in clear water. This applies only in a still greater measure to fishing with large baits for heavy Mahseer, which I have seen caught by this means in the most filthy water, and which will be described farther on.

The preceding remarks are intended to refer only to fishing for the smaller Mahseer from 1 to 15 lbs., although many will apply to fishing for far heavier fish, and which will be noted and referred to in Chapter II. regarding fishing for larger Mahseer.

As a general rule, I think, it may be taken that for sport and recreation, the light fishing is the best, requiring

greater skill and judgment to make a really good bag, and although it is very exciting work playing a 40 or 50lb. Mahseer, this seldom occurs, and there are many men who are keen fishermen out here who have never taken anything over 8 or 10lbs., and have been quite satisfied with the sport. The lighter the tackle and rod used, the better the sport, and to hook and land a 10lb. fish on single gut is no mean sport; and, moreover, there is always the chance of getting into a larger fish, particularly when fishing with natural bait. I have seen a fish of 40lbs. taken on single gut, and have heard of even larger. Of course, much depends on the play a fish gives, with reference to the kind of water he is hooked in. If a fish is hooked in very heavy water or a big rapid, his rushes will seem to be much more furious and determined than if hooked in dead water, where there is no impetus of the water to carry him forward or accelerate his speed. In a big rapid the rush of the water will carry along even a dead fish so as to make the angler think that his fish is still powerful, and doing its utmost to rush his line out. Very often fish are hooked in places where it is almost impossible to run them up on to a shelving bank. In such a case a fair sized landing net is of great use, and by its means many fish are taken which would otherwise be lost. This is also the case when fishing from an anchored boat in deep water, as it is inconvenient, and moreover disturbs the fish to pull up the anchor, or stone, and get on shore. The handle of a landing net should be in two pieces, or if in one piece, it should be at least six feet in length. A very good landing net can be made up by a *mistri*, and which, for the rough work of this country, is superior to the patent folding nets, which often go wrong, and moreover are seldom made large enough for fish of 8 or 10lbs.

Fishing for the smaller Mahseer with a spoon is generally carried on from the bank, or by wading and casting out towards

the centre of the stream, or by letting the spoon run down and play in a rapid until it is taken by a fish. A few hints on this head may, perhaps, be of use. There is no doubt but that the longer the casts, and the further the spoon is allowed to run down the rapid, the more readily will fish take it, and the man who is able to cast a long line has a great advantage over one who cannot. Also many anglers fish only in the runs and rapids, and entirely neglect casting over the deep pools. It must be remembered that many fish, as the sun gets higher and consequently hotter, leave the shallow water in and about the rapids, and betake themselves to the deep still pools, which are often partly overshadowed by high rocks. It is in these pools that often good fish are taken, particularly when the sun is hot and the day advanced. Often by fishing in these pools a fish may be taken close to overhanging rocks, perhaps within a foot or two of the same, the rod having to be lowered almost perpendicularly to get the spoon into its proper position. Again, if there is an isolated, sunken, rock in the centre of such a pool, it is almost certain to be a sure haven for fish, and casts should be made all round it; the great secret in fishing in a pool of dead water is to let the spoon sink at least a yard under water, before drawing it up for commencing a fresh cast. At certain places, such as at Tangrot, a good deal of light fishing is done from boats. In fishing from a boat by which the spoon is trolled behind the boat, the secret of success is to let out as long a line as possible, according to the depth of the water so long as the spoon does not foul in the bottom, and that there is sufficient line left on the reel in case of hooking a bigger fish than usual. In fishing like this after the spoon has been let out as far as deemed expedient, the line should be again wound up, and then let out afresh. In this method of fishing I have found the fish take the spoon while it is being run out more often than while it is being wound in. It is more advan-

tageous to have the boat drawn up the pool for trolling by a rope, than to have it rowed up, as the splashing of the oars frightens the fish. Another successful way of fishing from a boat in a pool where the fish are shy is to have the boat sent up to the head of the pool overnight and then to fish down, letting the boat drop gently down the pool, anchoring it with a large stone at whatever places it is considered fit to make casts from. In this way the spoon reaches water which has not been passed over, or disturbed before by the boat. I have noticed that in some pools the fish do not seem to mind a boat coming *down* stream, but are much alarmed at a boat being dragged, or rowed *up* stream. This is only natural, the swell of the water is increased by a boat being pulled up stream, and moreover in many rivers, logs of wood, etc., are often floating down. Unless the fish is large, it is not necessary to land from one's boat to play and land it. With a landing net it can easily be taken in deep water, and pulling up perhaps a large stone as anchor, and punting the boat ashore disturbs the whole water round.

*Playing a Mahseer.*—As the principles in playing a Mahseer are much the same, whether the fish is large or small, I will here give an outline of the same. As my readers will doubtless be aware, the chief feature of the play of a Mahseer is the tremendous rush he makes on first being hooked, and this is the same whether the fish be large or small, differing only in proportion according to its size. Another thing is that the first rush of the Mahseer is almost invariably made down stream! Many anglers say that the critical part of Mahseer fishing is getting over this *first rush*, and that when once it is over that the fish is theirs. In nine cases out of ten this is the case, whether it be the terrific rush of a fifty-pounder for a hundred yards or so, or whether it be the sharp little dash of a half-pounder on a light fly rod. After the first rush is over, the hook-hold is generally

certain, for if the hold is insecure, either with the point of the hook on a bone, or only holding by a shred of skin, it generally gives way (*i.e.*, if it is going to do so) in the first rush. It is a generally understood thing that it is impossible to stop a Mahseer in his first rush. An attempt in ninety-nine cases out of a hundred would lead to breakage. Never attempt it! Let him go as hard as he likes for his first rush, at once lowering the point of your rod in so doing. The jerk on the fish first taking the bait is generally sufficient to firmly hook it. Of course there are occasions when it is necessary to try and stop, or turn a fish, such as when he tries to leave his pool and rush down a rapid. This, however, happens very rarely! The Mahseer seldom does this; unlike the Salmon which often rushes down through several pools while he is being played. Moreover, *if* a Mahseer does try to rush down a rapid in his first rush, he generally slackens off before he enters the broken water, and this is the time to try and stop him, if it is necessary to do so, either on account of all one's line being nearly run out, or from physical causes, such as high rocks, etc., which prevent one following the fish down into the next pool. Your reel should run easily, a stiff reel is fatal! One golden rule is, from first to last, *never give the Mahseer a slack line, not even for a single second.* This is the cause in most cases of the hookhold giving way if the fish is only slightly hooked. After the first rush is over, keep the line as taut as possible, and the point of your rod well up. This last should be specially attended to. The line should never be allowed to "bag" or "belly," as if so, it is sure to get under a stone. Often the banks of Indian rivers are so rocky that one has to hand the rod to an attendant in passing from rock to rock, or getting farther down stream. The amount of risk consequent on this is, of course, dependent on the training of your attendant, and it is here, in critical moments, that the great advantage of having

a "good man" with you comes in. I am an advocate of not putting *too excessive* a strain on to a fish while playing it. Keep the point of your rod up, and a steady even strain increasing as the fish gives in. After the first rush a Mahseer seldom gives any more very long runs, generally, however, he gives a few vigorous dashes, but often bores down on the line, working his way both up and down the pool. Sometimes a large fish "sulks," and lies quite still. You can generally move him by throwing in stones, etc., or, if a boat is handy, moving down stream on him, and stirring him up with a pole. Some recommend a kind of paper or tin funnel to be let down the line on a fish, but this I have never tried and it seems dangerous, and would often catch in the top ring, (*i.e.*, a paper one) and cause a foul. On the fish being exhausted try and play him to a shelving bank free from stones, etc., where, if a small fish, it can be taken in the landing net, or, if a large one, seized by your attendant behind the gills and lifted out. In playing a fish always keep yourself on the highest part of the bank, it does not matter if this is some yards from the water. In fact for big fish the farther the better! I have often played a big fish from a knoll or rock 25 yards from the water's edge. If the fish is large and you are fishing from a boat, it is generally best to land at once and play him from the shore. It is a great advantage for your rod to be as springy as possible. I have often found that on taking a fish from the landing net, that the hook has fallen out of its own accord, thus showing that it was only pressing against a bone, and not embedded in the fish. If the top joint had not been very springy, a fish hooked in such a manner would certainly have been lost. The above remarks apply to playing fish of all sizes, and as this subject is a general one, it is included in this chapter.

*Mahseer Fishing as influenced by atmospheric causes.*—The weather in India influences the taking propensities of

fish considerably, which vary a great deal according to localities. Generally speaking, Mahseer fishing is best when the weather is hot and dry. On many rivers the months of April and May are the best of all! Cold renders the Mahseer sluggish and ill-disposed to move. As a general rule, the clearer the water the better. After a flood or spate when the water has cleared so as to be almost imperceptibly tinged is the best of all. The angler's movements out here are much more affected by the weather than at home. How many of us know what it is to go a long distance, at much expense, and then on arrival at the fishing locality to find it all spoilt by "snow water" or that "rain in the hills," Generally, this comes down the day after you arrive at your destination! You have perchance ten days leave—the water clears as a rule the day before you have to leave to go back to your Cantonment. There is nothing more uncertain than Indian fishing, and for this sole reason. How seldom a river is in good order for fishing. Taking this season at Rawulpindi, ever since March the weather has been unsettled. Continual dust-storms, rain and windy days. Wind is also detrimental to good fishing, and when the water is in ripples as a rule fishing is useless and I give it up. Cloudy days are also bad for fishing, and the fish keep down at the bottom of the deep pools. Another thing—on some days the fish are rising by thousands, as far as one can ascertain at nothing, but apparently just for amusement, and in doing this I believe they are greatly influenced by the weather. I have found myself that the fish as a rule take worst during that period of the month when the moon is full or nearly so. I have found this to be the case on several occasions! Whether the morning or the evening is the best time for fishing is also often a matter of argument, and it is hard to say, but I think that, generally speaking, the morning is the best time for all Mahseer fishing, from 7 to 9 or 10 A.M., although

in some rivers, and in certain seasons, the evening appears to be the best.

I am not an advocate of very early rising for fishing. The fish do not, as a rule, seem to come properly on the feed until the sun is well above the horizon, and the waters have been a bit warmed up. The question as to whether the evening or morning is the best time is, perhaps, very hard to decide, as at times they appear to be both equally good. Usually, however, for big fish, the morning is the best time, but in several rivers my experience has been that the smaller fish are more on the feed in the evening than the morning.

## CHAPTER II.

"Notes on the tackle and outfit required for heavy Mahseer fishing where fish may be expected of a fairly large size."

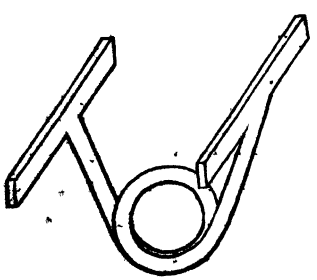
IN treating on the above, it will be generally found that the tackle required for this kind of fishing is much the same as that required for smaller fish, as described in Chapter I, except that the rods, line, etc., are of a heavier and more powerful description.

*The Rod.*—The rod should be from 16 to 18 feet in length, upright or standing rings are recommended. The end ring of the top joint should have a revolving wheel let into it, as this diminishes the friction on the line considerably, as by constantly revolving it continually presents a fresh surface for the line to rub or cut against, whereas a top ring made of wire alone is soon cut through and becomes useless, destroying the line at the same time; by being cut through, or deeply notched by continued friction caused by the winding in and running out of the line, or a "Bickerdyke" ring, as described in chapter I, should be used.

Castle Connell rods are now much used in India, and are much superior to the ordinary ferruled rod. They are more powerful, play truer, and one can cast farther with them. Also they are not so heavy or cumbrous as the four-jointed rods generally in use; whatever the kind of rod used, it should not be too stiff, and many fish are lost by using a rod of excessive stiffness. The ordinary Salmon rod is all that is required for Mahseer. The so-called "Mahseer rod" which, however, one seldom sees now, is generally somewhat stiffer than a Pike rod, and is for all practical purposes useless. In former days, it was, I believe, imagined by English tackle makers that the Mahseer was a fish something between a Pike

and a Whale, and accordingly the most terrible looking rods were made for his capture. This theory has, I believe, to a great extent been exploded, owing, perhaps, to the great increase of Mahseer fishermen in this country, and the greater facilities for transactions, by the parcel post and otherwise, between them and the tackle dealers at home. Care should be taken that a large rod is fitted with a good sized button at the end of the butt joint, which can be improved by being covered with leather. As to the length for a heavy rod, I think 18 feet should be the extreme length, and have always found that 16 feet is sufficient for all ordinary purposes. I believe the hexagonal cane rods are first-rate, but have not been able to make a trial of one yet myself, but their price is very great. Whether the glue with which the layers of cane are united would stand this country remains to be proved; but one thing is certain, they are beautifully light and, at the same time, extremely powerful rods.

For heavy rods, I would recommend the use of the "pronged" rod ring. The line is not so liable to catch in these, and they allow the line to run easier than the old style. A diagram of the "pronged" rod ring is herewith given. Rings having a revolving metal core are very good for a large rod. The "Weeger" winch fitting, as described in Chapter I., is also advantageous. A diagram of this is given on Plate VI at the end of the book.



*The Reel.*—This should be of sufficient capacity to hold 300 yards of heavy line, and should be either a 4½ or a 5-inch reel, a bronzed revolving plate check reel is recommended.

Above all things, it is economical in the first instance, for heavy fishing, to purchase the very best English reel,

Reels made in this country by natives, although perhaps only a quarter the price of those of English manufacture, and which often look quite good enough, should never be used. At first they may do well enough, but at a critical moment the springs break, the plates become unsoldered from the spindle, or something happens by which a check is made and a good fish lost. A valuable reel should always be kept in a leather case made specially to fit it.

I have lately been giving the ebonite or vulcanite reels a trial, I found that at first although they do not crack as I was informed they would, yet they are much affected by heat and cold. In the early morning I have found my ebonite reel so stiff that it would scarcely revolve, whereas later on in the heat of the day it would run quite easily. This is a great drawback, and although I have only found this to happen occasionally, it is a nuisance. I was obliged to have the inside scraped out with a chisel or knife and then the reel would run all right for a few days, but eventually the temperature affected it again. In the hot weather it was all right, but the cold, either by getting wet or otherwise; seemed to affect it, and to cause the ebonite either to shrink or swell, probably the latter. Otherwise the reel is perfect, being a quarter the weight of a metal reel. The above defect however lasted only for six months or so, and I now find that this never happens, and the reel is in every way a most perfect one. I would caution my readers against a new patent reel which has lately been brought out, and which by means of a screw can be made to run easy or stiff as required. It is sure to go wrong and to run stiff at the moment when this is not required! A friend of mine lately lost a good fish with one of these reels owing to this happening. Moreover, one does not require a reel to run stiff. It should be easy running at all times. The ordinary 5-inch reel is usually not made sufficiently broad between the plates to hold 200 yards of

line. In ordering a reel the breadth between the plates should always be given, or a reel too narrow will, as a rule, be sent. Before using a reel a small hollow should be countersunk in the spindle or shank at one end of the hole bored through it, to receive the knot. This makes a great difference and the line can be wound up evenly from the commencement. The above improvement can be executed by any clever *mistri*.

*The Line.*—As regards the kind of line most suitable there is often much argument. As to the quantity required, 200 yards is necessary, or at the very least 150 yards, nothing less than this. In 1886 I was fishing with 210 yards, and this was all run out by a large fish, assisted by some rough water, and the trace (fortunately) smashed, being weaker than the line, or, perhaps, the whole line might have been lost. For my own part, I have usually found the Manchester Cotton Spinning Company's lines good enough for anything, and they are about half the price of the American plaited silk lines. I would, however, recommend that these lines be got direct out from home, as those purchased in this country are often rotten and nearly useless. The reason of this I cannot ascertain, except that, perhaps, the climate causes the lines to deteriorate if lying long out here ; the cable-laid lines are as a rule better and stronger than the plaited ones. A line for heavy fishing is about the most expensive part of one's equipment. Even with care the best lines seldom last more than a couple of years, if used regularly ; and 200 yards of good line is an expensive item. For this kind of fishing I have lately taken to using native made lines and have found them fairly reliable, and with proper swivels do not kink. The natives, and particularly the Jhelum boatmen, make them up from reels of cotton, laying so many strands together according to the thickness of line required, and then twisting them up together. White cotton is used, with two or three strands of black cotton, so as to give the line a checked

appearance, and not to be too white. If a coating of water-proof be given to one of these lines they will be greatly improved thereby. The plaited hemp lines sold by Manton and Co., Calcutta, are very good and very cheap.

With reference to the length of line given above as necessary, it has been remarked to me that this is excessive. Perhaps it is so, but with 40 or 50 yards out between your rod and the spoon, and fishing in heavy water, a large fish will take out the line at a wonderful rate, so it is as well to be prepared. As above quoted I have myself found 210 yards all too little, and in October 1887 a member of the Club had his reel cleared of 260 yards of line by a big fish. On coming to the end, his trace, I think, broke! This gentleman was fishing with a 6-inch reel made specially at the Roorkee workshops, and at the time he declared that he would in future use 300 yards of line, for which amount his reel was made. I may mention that when talking of this large amount of line, I am referring chiefly to fishing at Tangrôt where the fish run very furiously; the water also being heavy. However, as I before said, I would recommend not less than 150 yards of line being used. It is a pity after, perhaps, travelling a long distance, and at much expense, and after having fished for days, to lose, perhaps, the biggest fish of the season just for the want of a few more yards of line. The angler will, probably, say "Oh! it's not likely that I shall hook any big ones like that, so I'll risk it!" Let him wait till he has hooked a monster fish, and lost it through insufficient line, he will *think of it afterwards!* It is of no use then. Moreover, much harm to sport for the time being is done if a fish goes off with a trace, or, perhaps, twenty yards of line trailing from his mouth.

*Traces.*—The best kind of trace for heavy Mahseer fishing is a much vexed question, many successful fishermen advocating the use of wire traces, and many, perhaps, equally

successful, although, perhaps, now in a minority advocating gut traces.

Gimp is not often used in this country, although much so at home for pike traces. It is supposed to deteriorate by climate, but I have found a light gimp trace after lying by for six years sufficiently powerful for a 44lb. fish, which gave right good play. With reference, however, to the question of Wire *versus* Gut, I am still undecided as to which is the best kind of trace.

For my own part I have been most unlucky when using wire traces, and have lost several splendid fish by them. As, however, I stated before, opinions on this matter differ greatly, as for instance, on referring to Mr. H. S. Dunsford's Diary of Fishing near Dadupore and Tajuwala in Part II. of this book, it will be seen how unfortunate he was when using wire traces, and on referring to General Dandridge's account of fishing at Torbela, it will be seen that he used nothing but wire traces and did not have a single breakage. On looking through the "Angler's Book" at Tangrôt, it will be noticed that the records of breakages, when using gut or wire traces, as the case may be, is about equal, one angler having been unlucky enough to lose two very heavy fish in one afternoon on wire traces. Of course this greatly depends on what kind of wire is used, how twisted, and how annealed or tempered. Wire traces are, doubtless, finer and less conspicuous than gut ones, and certainly far cheaper.

The great objection to wire traces is their liability to kink, by which, doubtless, most of the breakages recorded are caused.

They are almost useless for casting a spoon, as they then kink and become quite unfit for use, and often break in the act of casting. With wire traces the use of "Pennell" swivels described in Part I, Chapter I, will be found advantageous, and they greatly lessen the chances of kinking which so

often happens. Very neat steel wire traces can be procured from most tackle makers, but copper or brass wire have, perhaps, been most generally used, but these are going out in favour of steel wire, which is now most generally used. My own experience regarding wire traces is that they depend a great deal on how they are annealed or tempered, but general opinion is now against annealing steel wire. The following recipes for annealing are given for different kinds of wire:—

*Brass Wire.*—Place the coil in a gentle heat, *i.e.*, between 10° and 100° Fahrenheit, and when red hot, in about three minutes' time, remove the coil and allow it to cool in a dry place, not exposed to the breeze, so as to allow it to cool gradually. *Copper Wire* may be annealed in the same manner, but it certainly seems, from the pliable nature of this kind of wire, that annealing is scarcely necessary. *Steel Wire* may be annealed by boiling in oil for twenty minutes and allowing the wire to remain in the oil until cooled down, when it should be taken out and rubbed with a flannel. Dr Percy's book, "Metallurgy—Iron and Steel," gives many methods and ways of annealing.

The opinions as to annealing, however, differ greatly, and I would refer my readers to General Lane's very interesting Chapter on this subject, and I am sure his system, when fully tried and proved, will be of great use to anglers. This gentleman has devoted much time and attention to the matter, and, as will be seen in Chapter IV., he is an ardent advocate of wire traces, his great principle being that the wire should *not* be annealed.

I will give here some interesting notes on the subject by Mr. R. S. Bruére, Punjab Police, a member of the Fishing Club.

"*Traces*—I have fished for over twenty years with nothing but wire traces—gut traces hold big fish I allow, but their great disadvantage is, that they wear out so quickly, are seen

by the fish easier than wire ones, and are more expensive. You have also to use more lead to sink them lower down. A wire trace lasts for ever; I have some made up ten years ago and they are as good as ever. You should use the best wire for the purpose; which is that sold for *sitars*; (a native musical instrument); this is the best, and you cannot get better steel. Three strands are stronger than six strands of gut and shows less than 3-ply gut; you can make your traces any length you like, and have them any thickness, DON'T ANNEAL THEM, and the wire should be PLAITED not twisted with a machine. They will not break when casting a spoon if oiled occasionally to prevent them rusting. They will last for years with ordinary care. You must, however, have a little box with pegs in it, and wind your trace round these, or keep each trace in a coil separately tied with two or three threads." The above notes are very interesting, and I hope to give the plaited wire traces an early trial. There is no doubt but that if a wire trace can be invented that will not break in casting, that gut will be almost superseded, at all events for heavy Mahseer fishing.

*Swivels.*—The same remarks given on this subject, regarding swivels required for light fishing, in Chapter I., hold good with reference to heavy fishing, and particularly so the instructions regarding the preparation of the swivel by grinding it and oiling it before use. Very large swivels are not required even when the heaviest fish are expected, and very often one sees swivels unnecessarily large being used, particularly on traces made, and sent out to India, specially for large Mahseer.

The following notes on swivels, kindly furnished by Mr. T. P. Luscombe, of Allahabad, and Member of the Club, may prove useful :—

"I will first commence with swivels themselves and treat of them in the following rotation :—(1) Blued Steel; (2)

Brass; (3) Aluminium; (4) German-Silver; (5) Nickel-plated Steel.

*Blued Steel.*—All that can be desired in point of strength and color, but it is simply impossible to keep them from rusting and corroding the gut or other material of the trace joined to the eyes of the swivel; for this reason I have condemned them, and never use them in any of my traces for sale or use, unless specially ordered.

*Brass.*—Is very good, cheap and lasting, and quite strong enough for all purposes where large swivels are admissible, but where a fine swivel is required, as at the head of spoon-flies, &c., they are not strong enough, and I have often found them fail.

*Aluminium.*—I was induced to try these by what I saw, and heard about the capabilities of this alloy in the Calcutta Exhibition, but on trial, they signally failed when tried by me.

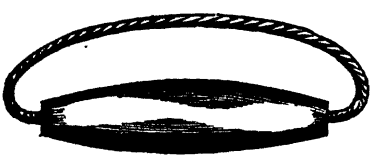
*German-Silver.*—My experience is that the same remarks apply to this alloy as to Aluminium, and they have signally failed when tried by me.

*Nickel-Plated Steel* (plating as heavy as possible).—These are, in my opinion, by far the best, strongest, and most reliable swivels of all. I have seldom lost a good fish, and in fact I cannot remember the loss of even one good fish through the breakage of these swivels where they have had fair play. All my traces are mounted with them, and they allow of finer swivels being used on the traces than any other kind."

The above remarks will doubtless be found useful. Although I use smaller swivels on my traces for heavy fish than most anglers do, I have not had a single swivel fail since I have fished in this country. I attribute this solely to keeping the swivels well oiled and cleaned, and subjecting them to the grinding process described before. Of course I carefully inspect my swivels before use, and throw away any that appear

much worn—prevention being better than cure. Blued Steel swivels corrode the gut, but with wire traces are all that can be desired. I generally use nickel-plated steel swivels myself for preference, and the very best obtainable.

*Leads.*—I have myself never used any kind of lead whatever when spinning for Mahseer, and have always been able to work the spoon quite deep enough without the use of such, although there are many men who never fish without them. In fishing a pool, it is very easy to work the spoon from two to three feet under water, and when trolling from a boat, in the fashion in vogue at Tangrôt, it will be found that, with sufficient line out, the spoon can be spun ten feet under water if required. I, moreover, think a lead is very likely to cause a foul, and is, in many ways, objectionable. If, however, one is attached, it should be done so by a *separate* thread and, on no account whatever should the line be passed through a hole in the lead as is so often done. A simple loop is all that is necessary, as in the marginal sketches. The line is run through the two loops A and B, and the lead remains close to the line. The advantage of this is, that if the lead has got jammed between two stones, as is often the case, when the Mahseer sulks and starts off again; the lead in the meanwhile having sunk to the bottom; the thread at once snaps, and the fisherman loses only a lead, worth, perhaps, a pice or two, instead of a costly trace and spoon, perhaps a 40-pounder, and invariably his temper. The thread fastening the lead should be purposely made weak so as to ensure its breaking before the line does in case of a foul as above described. This method is also by far the quickest and most



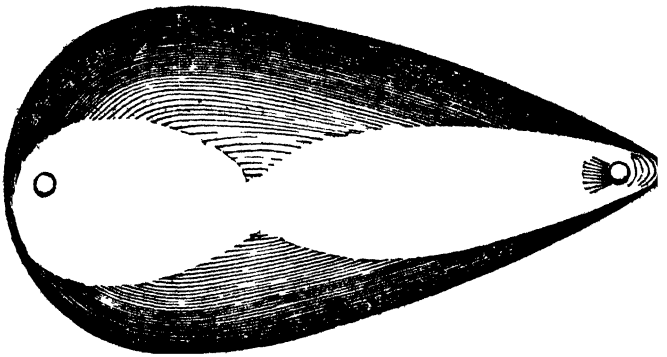
convenient way of fastening the lead to the trace, as it can be twisted on and off the trace or line at any place desired in a moment. Thick pack-thread is perhaps the best material to use for this purpose.

In fishing with dead-bait it is occasionally necessary to use a lead in heavy water, but, as a rule, the weight of the hooks, swivels and line are sufficient to sink the bait as much as is necessary.

With dead-bait a lead can easily be arranged, so as to be put inside the mouth of the bait, where, of course, it is not conspicuous, and there is no danger of it fouling between stones or rocks.

*Spoons.*—For fishing for heavy Mahseer, a suitable sized spoon according to the size of fish expected, should be used. From two to four inches are the best sizes, but I think that a spoon of three or three-and-a half inches is the best all round, and sufficiently large enough for anything. One sometimes sees enormous spoons used, but I do not think they are particularly successful. As to the shape of the spoon, there are many opinions, and the remarks made in Chapter I. hold good here with reference to shape and colour. The best color of all being, I think, silver on one side and dull gold or brass on the other. However, in dirty water, a spoon silvered on both sides is often effective. Although a small spoon should spin with great rapidity and evenness, I do not consider this so necessary for the large spoon. Large Mahseer are often very lazy, and a spoon spun slowly seems often to tempt them before a very quickly revolving one. They naturally imagine it to be a wounded fish, and, therefore, more easily to be seized and caught than an unwounded one. Below is a diagram of what I consider the best shape for a spoon of large size, and different sizes can easily be made up, the *shape* still remaining the same. Spoons of this description, up to four inches in length, can be made up by any good bazaar

*mistri* for six annas or less, and one can silver them for him-



self with the "Argentine" described in Chapter I. The metal should be of a medium thickness, and not too thin. Having these spoons slightly hogged is an improvement, as they can then be made flatter, and they will more readily spin in slack water, or even when drawn down stream and across the current, in which position I have often taken good fish. With reference to mounting these large spoons, do not trust to split rings. They are treacherous in the extreme, and even the best often snap without any apparent provocation. They are, however, very convenient in changing spoons, etc., and, for this reason, many use them. The triangles should be fastened to the spoon, and the spoon itself to the end swivel of the trace by a lashing of wire; copper being the best. Not many turns are required, and it is a thing that one's *shikari* or native attendant should be able to do with ease with a few lessons. One does not want to be continually changing spoons, and a couple of different spoons mounted with this wire fastening, should be sufficient; each spoon having its separate trace which is changed with the spoon, and a new trace and spoon substituted. The angler will find this method simpler and quicker in the end than split rings and far safer; if he likes to be constantly changing

his spoon, let him have half-a-dozen traces, each with its separate kind of spoon. See that the holes in the spoon are not bored too near the edge of the metal. This is a common fault with spoons made up by *mistries*, and unless they are cautioned, they will bore the hole just at the edges of the metal, and althuogh I have never lost a fish by the hole wearing away, I certainly should have if I had not condemned the spoon beforehand when the hole had worn considerably. Eaton and Deller's pattern spoons are much used by many anglers in India in preference to all others. It is a long flat spoon nearly equally broad at either end, and marked with scales on the back.

Referring again to the question of split rings for mounting these large spoons—if the angler wishes to use them, I do not think there is so much danger if a split ring is used with the top triangle, as with the bottom one. It is this (bottom or "tail") triangle that the fish are mostly hooked on, and they can give a nasty wrench which is the cause of most split rings breaking, and a split ring for the top triangle is, I must allow, very convenient for taking off or changing the spoon. If a "flying mount" is used with these large spoons, a split ring is almost necessary. A solid brazed ring is, however, very often used, and is preferable perhaps even to mounting with wire, but if used it should be seen that the join in the ring is firmly brazed.

A diagram of a spoon mounted with triangles, with wire instead of split rings, is given on plate No. VIII.

As I stated in Chapter I., I am of opinion that large spoons, *i. e.*, those over two inches, should be mounted with "head" and "tail" triangles. There are many, however, who prefer the "flying mount" for all spoons, both large and small, and for large spoons over two inches long, the mount should be of six thicknesses of gut to give it the requisite stiffness.

*Triangles.*—These should be made specially strong and solid. In fact, they are perhaps the only part of the tackle for Mahseer which require to be specially made. The ordinary Salmon rod, reel, and line do perfectly well for all Mahseer fishing, so does the ordinary treble gut-trace, and the spoon, as made for Pike fishing at home, but the ordinary triangle seen in England is useless for Mahseer. The Mahseer's power of compression is enormous, and although one seldom hears of a spoon being crunched up, although this even sometimes happens, the spoon having been taken into its mouth at the required angle to get the leverage on it; one often hears of crunched and broken triangles which, no matter in what position they enter the fish's mouth, are always liable to this destructive process. Have, I say, strong, compact, powerfully made triangles in preference to large ones, and with large bends to the hooks. There is a great knack in selecting suitable sized triangles for a spoon. As I said before, I consider a large spoon should always be mounted with "head" and "tail" triangles in preference to the "flying mount" described in Chapter I., when treating on small spoons; and which is now so successfully and generally used. These "head" and "tail" triangles should not be the same size, the "head" triangle being somewhat smaller than the "tail" triangle. If this is not attended to, it will be sometimes found that the spoon will not spin at all, or at the most in a very erratic fashion. If so, this is entirely due to the triangles, which either are too heavy for the spoon, or else are not properly balanced. The greatest care should at all times be taken to see that the hooks are sharp and in good order.

Having discussed the above various articles of tackle requisite for heavy Mahseer fishing, I would point out before proceeding to give details for their capture by other methods than the spoon, that all the above-mentioned articles are abso-

lutely necessary for a beginner to commence with ; and I will here give a detail of the cost of the most moderate outfit for heavy fishing that a beginner can well commence with, again cautioning him that it is bad policy to trust to very cheap articles on which so much depends,—the spoon being the only article which has not got to stand a test of strength or lasting power ; as I said before, its quality does not so much matter, so long as its color and shape is such as to induce the fish to seize it, which having done so, the work that the spoon has to do ceases, and the other parts of the angler's outfit are called into play. Above all things, have the very best reel and best hooks obtainable.

To commence fishing for large fish, the following outfit and gear would at least be required to begin with :—

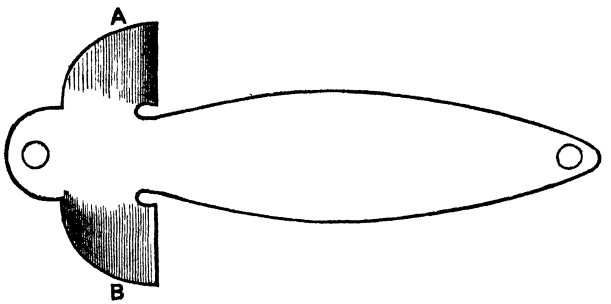
| | *Approximate Price.* | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | Rs | A. | P. |
| One 16 or 18-foot rod ... ... | Rs | 30 | 0 | 0 | to | | 45 | 0 | 0 |
| One 5-inch reel as before described ... | | | | ... | | ... | 25 | 0 | 0 |
| 150 to 200 yards of Line of Manchester Cotton Spinning Company's Line ... ... | Rs | 12 | 0 | 0 | to | | 15 | 0 | 0 |
| If American or English Line ... | „ | 25 | 0 | 0 | „ | | 30 | 0 | 0 |
| Half a-dozen traces, treble-gut, from Rs 1-8 to 2-8 each, say (or if of wire much less) ... | | | ... | | | ... | 12 | 0 | 0 |
| Half-a-dozen spoons of sizes, 2 to 4 inches, with triangles. If purchased at tackle-shop, say ... | | | ... | | | ... | 12 | 0 | 0 |
| If made up by oneself ... ... | | | ... | | | ... | 5 | 0 | 0 |
| Spare triangles, wire or split rings as preferred, swivels and other sundries ... ... | | | ... | | | ... | 10 | 0 | 0 |
| Highest Total ... | | | | | | | 134 | 0 | 0 |
| Lowest Total ... | | | | | | | 94 | 0 | 0 |
| or Approximately ... | | | | | | | 120 | 0 | 0 |

Of course the above estimate can be lessened by picking up second-hand rods or reels, or spoons, but second-hand

lines or traces are never to be depended upon, and should always be regarded with suspicion. The above, as I before stated, is a low estimate, and does not include any tackle for live-baiting, or other methods of fishing, but it is hoped that it will give a general idea as to what is required to start on a trip with, say, to Tangrot for eight or ten days, and I may say that the question "what kind and quantity of tackle do I want to go on ten days' leave to Tangrôt with?" or elsewhere, where large fish are expected, has often been asked me; of the six spoons I should have one 2 inches long, one 2½ inches long, two of 3 inches, and two of 3½ inches in length. With reference to rods, a 16-foot one is sufficiently long enough and powerful for all general purposes, but sometimes when following a fish among large boulders and stones a long rod is a great advantage, as the line can be carried over rocks and other impediments that it would inevitably catch or foul in if using a short rod. As to other baits and methods of taking Mahseer besides the spoon, I will go into them in detail as follows:—

*Phantoms, Archimedean Baits, and other fancy imitations.*—There are many of these manufactured and offered to the public, but the majority of them may be put down as fancy articles and quite unnecessary. For preference, a good sole-skin phantom is the best, say from 4 to 5 inches in length. A large Devon Minnow should also prove killing, or any of the artificial fish baits made for Pike fishing at home. It may, however, be taken as a general rule that if the fish will not take a spoon they are not likely to be tempted by anything else, except natural bait, or perhaps *atta*. If, however, artificial baits are used, they should be strongly mounted. A Mahseer crushes up or damages an artificial fish terribly, and unless made of india-rubber, or some soft substance that will stand wear and tear, they are very expensive to use generally. An effective artificial bait, a diagram of which is

herewith given, and which was, I believe, invented by Mr. R. S.




Bruére, a well-known fisherman, and member of the Fishing Club, is very simple, and is called the "Jung Bahadur." It is made of a *flat* piece of brass or copper, cut out as in above diagram. The two fins A and B are simply bent opposite ways; a hole is punched for your split ring or wire mounting, and the whole silvered, gilt, or left as it is, and is ready to be mounted with a good big flying mount or head and tail triangles and to be used. The body is perfectly flat, and is not liable to be crunched up; only bent, when it can at once be straightened. The body part can be marked all over like a fish's scales if preferred. I get these baits made up by a *mistri* for four annas, cut, stamped, and polished, but, of course, not gilt, or silvered. This spinner can be cut out of an old sardine box if nothing better is available, or any other old tin box.

*Spinning a Natural Bait for large Mahseer.*—The directions given in Chapter I. are all applicable to spinning for large fish, except, of course, the mounts and hooks must be heavier, so it is not necessary to repeat the details there given in this chapter. The best bait for spinning is a small Mahseer about 4 or 5 inches in length. Occasionally one gets an enormous "Chilwa" of quite the above length, and if so, such a bait for

spinning is invaluable. I would, however, remark that spinning for the larger Mahseer with a natural bait does not pay so well as spinning with light tackle for small fish, and one does not often see it adopted, in most rivers the spoon being a far more effective and killing bait.

*Fishing with Dead-bait.*—Fishing with dead-bait for large fish is often very effective when the water is colored, or a bit dirty, and in the spring more so than in the autumn. The method adopted is much the same as for fishing with a dead "Chilwa," as described in Chapter I., that is as regards the mounting, etc. The bait for preference should be a small Mahseer from two or six ounces in weight; about three ounces is, perhaps, the best size. The mount should be composed of one very large single-hook and a sliding lip-hook above it adjustable to the length of the bait used. This should be mounted on a piece of treble-gut of any length, even a foot long or so being sufficient, and it should be attached by a fairly strong swivel to the running line. The big hook should be passed through the gills and inserted into the side of the fish and worked with finger and thumb in a downward and circular direction until the point emerges near the vent or tail; the lip-hook, which should be a powerful and large one, as the fish often gets hooked by this alone, is hooked through both lips from below.

This tackle is very simple, easily made, and not liable to any complication. The bait may be bound about with white thread behind the gills which will tend to strengthen it, and the gut being taken in with this binding, the fish will not be so liable to bend or double up. The lip-hook should be arranged so as to be very stiff, and only to be moved up and down with difficulty. A bait prepared like this will last a day easily; and that the fish are not particular about its freshness, the following anecdote will prove:—An angler, who had fished with one bait in the Jhelum for two days without success,

threw the bait away (they were only to be procured with great difficulty). A native picked up the bait, then decomposed, and putting it on his line caught a fine fish scaling 47lbs. on the remains of it next morning.

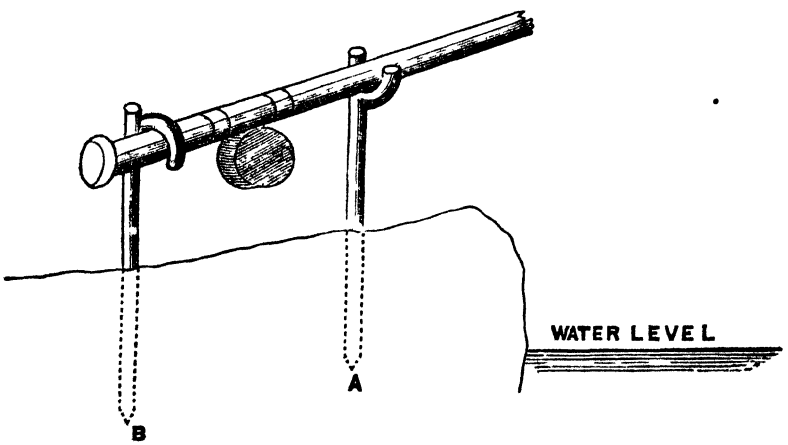
The above is as simple a method as any for mounting a dead-bait, but every one almost has his pet way. Two big single hooks whipped on gut are often used, or triangles! Another way is to take a large sized triangle mounted on a snood of treble gut. To bait, a baiting needle is required, and the gut is entered at the *anus* and brought out of the mouth. The triangle is pulled close up, with the shank inside the belly of the fish. This is in fact the same method as described for spinning in Chapter I. A lead can be added and passed down over the snood if required, and then inserted in the fish's mouth and pressed down inside the body. In this way it will be quite invisible, and the mouth should be sewn up. Dead-bait fishing is, however, slow work, but then no one would attempt it for large fish except in dirty water unfit for the spoon. Dead-bait fishing with "Chilwa" for smaller fish is often exciting work, as one sometimes gets continual runs; but with a big picketed bait, these are not so numerous; but then when a fish does take a bait, say of a quarter of a pound, it is generally a "big 'un." A lead is optional, and the method of fishing is to cast the bait out into the deepest part of the pool, and letting it sink, leave it there A convenient way of getting it out is for a native to swim out and drop it at the required spot, or, if one has a boat, to send it out by boat and do the same. A bait of this kind is, perhaps, most effective, at the end of a run, into a large pool it can be let out from above and will sink in the slack water of its own accord. A diagram of this tackle is given on Plate No. 9.

*Atta-fishing.*—"Atta" fishing for large Mahseer is practised in just the same way as before described, the best kind

of hook being a large sized Salmon hook—mounted for preference on treble-gut.

For large fish it is best not to use a float, but simply to cast the bait out into the pool. The way of putting the *atta* on the hook as described in Chapter I., of which a diagram is given, should be adopted.

For this kind of fishing, as, indeed, when fishing with dead-bait, it is often convenient to lay one's rod down on the bank while waiting for a run. If the rod is laid on the sand the reel is sure to get some sand or grit in it, which is very objectionable. The following plan is used by pike anglers at home and is very simple. Two iron rods are made—one bent like a crook, the other bent in such a way as to support the rod, as per diagram given. The iron rod A is first inserted




in the ground, the rod B is then inserted about 18 inches behind the other, the butt of the rod passes over A and under B, the reel being between them. The rod will balance all right like this and the reel will revolve freely. It is an inestimable boon to the bottom fisher, and saves both the reel and the rod. It is hoped the above diagram will make this clear.

*Methods of spinning or trolling with the spoon or spinning bait.*—Fishing for large Mahseer is usually carried out in one of the following three ways—

(1) Spinning in a rapid, either from the bank or an anchored boat, or by wading.

(2) Spinning or trolling from a boat in motion.

(3) Casting from the bank or a boat anchored.

The first method is usually carried on as follows:—The boat is anchored at the top of the rapid, or the angler takes his stand on some projecting rock, or wades into the water till he has obtained a good position. The spoon is cast in and allowed to run down the rapid by degrees, two or three yards at a time, and then pulled up a yard or two, and so on. It can be so managed that the spoon plays in every portion of the water, and it is most important that it should do so. After sufficient line has been let out according to the length of the run, which may be from twenty to fifty yards, the spoon may be wound steadily up through the rapid without stopping, when it can be taken out at the head of the rapid, and the angler will prepare to repeat the same over again. It is a good thing to wind the spoon in, so that it will pass through some of the dead water at the side of the rapid, where, as a rule, there is an eddy, and the water sweeps round, and, indeed, for a short distance appears as if the current was reversed. In winding up the spoon, do not keep winding it up through the same line of water, but vary the path that the spoon takes through the water. It is often a good thing to cast out the spoon into the dead water or eddy on the furthest side of the river and to let the spoon swing round into the rapid.

(2). *Spinning or trolling from a boat in motion.*—This is as a rule in India called "chuckuring," and is generally by far the most effective way of fishing. The boat can be rowed up or down stream, or drawn by a rope. The latter

is the best way, as the water is not so much disturbed. Plenty of line should be let out, forty or fifty yards—the mistake most men make is in not letting out sufficient line. The passage of the boat should be varied so as not to pass over the same water twice running, increasing or decreasing the distance from the bank each time.

At home this method of fishing is considered unsportsmanlike, but in the large pools and rivers of India, it is often the only way that water can be covered, or fish killed. Personally I think it is exciting sport. The fact of the boat going one way and the fish the other way, increases the impetus of his rush, the line being perfectly taut at the time the fish seizes the bait. On hooking a fish one should land at once and play it from the shore, having the boat handy in case the fish may take it into his head to go down any rapid, or take out more line than the angler can afford. The observations in Chapter I. on this subject apply equally well to heavy as well as light fishing.

(3). *Casting from the bank or a boat anchored.*—This method with large spoons is not often adopted. I am referring to this kind of fishing as carried out in a pool or fairly still water, as done very often in fishing for smaller Mahseer. A large spoon is too heavy to adopt the overhead cast as is done with a spoon-fly or light spoon. The rod would be strained and, probably, broken. The cast is made as follows:—Sufficient line is drawn off the reel and allowed to fall in coils on the ground, or held in the left hand, the spoon or bait is pulled in till it hangs about six feet from the top of the rod. By a circular swing the spoon is then cast out, the impetus carrying out the spare coils of line. On the spoon falling on the water, it should be allowed to sink a little and then drawn in a yard or so at a time with the left hand, until it is lifted out of the water, and the angler prepares for a fresh cast. I would mention that in making this cast the point of the

rod should not be raised more than eight or nine feet above the water or the ground as the case may be, in fact in swinging out the bait the rod should move almost parallel to the ground.

*Playing a large Mahseer.*—It is unnecessary here to give further instructions on this subject, as all the remarks in Chapter I. apply equally to playing a large fish as well as to playing smaller ones.

*Method of landing large fish.*—For fish of any size over 7 or 8lbs., it will be found that a landing net is not necessary. The usual way adopted to land a large Mahseer, is to draw him up as far as possible towards shore, and then the native attendant, standing over it, with both hands grasps the fish behind the gills and lifts it out on the bank. I do not think that I have ever seen a fish lost by an adept at this, and moreover, directly the hand touches the fish, he seems to remain perfectly passive and does not struggle or kick, which at such a critical moment, if he did so, would render his capture much more difficult.

There are occasions when a gaff would be very useful, such as, when a fish is hooked off a rocky ledge or precipice, which goes sheer down to the water, where there is no shelving bank to run the fish upon.

One, however, very seldom sees a gaff used out here, the reason being, I suppose, the difficulty in getting a native to handle it properly, and not always having the same men with you, even if one or two have been taught to do so. Also the scales of a Mahseer are so thick as to make the use of a gaff somewhat uncertain.

*N. B.—Since writing the above, I have received a most excellent natural bait tackle from William Brown and Co., 42 George Street, Aberdeen; it combines a mouth lead and baiting needle, both easily detachable, and can be used as a dead or live-bait tackle, or for spinning, for fish of all sizes. It is made in all sizes, and is called the "Marston combination, dead-bait, snap, spinning, and live-bait tackle." It is well worth giving a good trial.*

## CHAPTER III.

"Miscellaneous information, notes, recipés, &c., regarding Mahseer fishing generally.

SEASONS.—In India there is not much doubt but that March and October are the two best months for fishing in most waters, and on the whole, the spring fishing is the best; but, of course, in different rivers the seasons differ according as to whether the water is affected by the melting snows. For instance, fishing in the Poonch after the middle of April is uncertain and at times almost useless, at least for spoon fishing, as the river is swollen by the melted snows; whereas the Mahl, only three or four marches distant, and in the same territory, is beautifully clear until the rains commence in July, and in fact March seems to be almost too early for this stream, as the snow on the hills near the Mahl melts very early. Again, in the small streams round Pindi, which are scarcely affected bys now water, fishing can be carried on almost all the year round. As a general rule, December, January, and February are blank months, but General Dandridge's wonderful bag made at Torbela in January, 1887, and recorded in Part II, shows that on occasions the fish will take ravenously even in the cold weather. This is, however, very rare, and quite exceptional, and, as a general rule, it may be taken for granted that there is no fishing obtainable during these months.

*General Notes regarding Tackle.*—In this country one must be constantly overhauling one's fishing tackle, varnishing, oiling, drying, and looking after it in a way not required in England. It is in this particular that many fishermen out here generally entirely fail. How often one sees a stock of tackle, all mixed and tangled up, put aside perhaps for months. The gut dries, the whippings of hooks become

rotten, and the line perishes, and then the angler is surprised at fish lost and numerous breakages. Every one should have a tin tackle case in which to hold all his things. Mr. T. P. Luscombe, of Allahabad, supplies excellent ones, but one can usually be made up by any good tinsmith to the pattern preferred, for a very small sum. It should have trays and partitions for everything, and should be big enough to hold a large reel, say a five-inch one. A wooden case should also always be used for one's rods, and which should hold landing or gaff handle as well. In fact it will be found that the whole of one's stock of tackle can be carried in these two boxes, and which are most convenient, portable, and compact, and will in the end save their original cost by the way the tackle is preserved and kept. One sometimes sees a valuable and perhaps a new Salmon rod, or a little ten-foot trout rod fresh from Farlow's shop, most delicately made and with all the latest improvements thrust into a bundle of tent-poles, or tied on along the side of a bullock cart, or to a load on a camel or mule, by some ignorant bearer or servant, the owner not troubling to inquire about it, as to how it is packed or placed, but expressing great surprise a few weeks later at the rod having warped, perhaps a joint cracked, or a ferrule become loose, doubtless, abusing the maker; whereas, with careful packing, none of the above defects would have happened for years. Again, how often one sees a rod with the whippings of the rings all loose and frayed, and which necessitates generally entirely re-whipping, which would have been prevented if the whippings had been done over periodically, say twice a year, with almost any kind of varnish, the best being made of shellac or sealing wax dissolved in spirits of wine, or a bottle of this stuff ready made can be bought from almost all the Indian tackle shops for about a rupee. A bottle of Walter Locke & Co.'s (Calcutta) "Fisherman's Varnish" is invaluable. Every six month

or oftener, all rod whippings should be done over with it, and all hook and swivel whippings, and heads of flies touched up. It preserves the whipping, which is not exposed to the air, strengthens it, and smartens the tackle generally. The fisherman at home is, as a rule, far more careful in these matters than his Indian brother, although at home the climatic influences are not so hurtful, and tackle is cheaper and more easily procured. One is often asked what is the best way to keep rods in this country, which is not an easy question to answer; our own experience is that the more they are exposed to the air the better, and have found a small rack, similar to a miniature gun-rack, fastened to the wall the best method of keeping them, each joint having a separate place. They can thus be inspected from time to time, and any defect noticed at once repaired. An occasionally rubbing in of linseed oil is advantageous, and a fresh coat of varnish should be given from time to time. Top joints should be suspended to a nail by a loop, or the top ring.

The instructions given in Chapter I. regarding the drying of lines should be carefully carried out.

It is wonderful how soon a line becomes rotten when this is neglected. Old lines may be redressed with advantage, and recipés and detailed instructions for this will be found at the end of this Chapter.

The notes regarding the constant oiling and preparation of swivels are important, and, as before stated, a swivel prepared in the method before described, is worth three or four swivels in the rough. As to hooks, it should always be noticed before using them whether they are sharp and in every way perfect. Many fish are lost owing to inattention to this point.

Very often one sees a reel used on a rod not having proper sized winch-fittings to secure it properly, and becoming loose the reel falls off, perhaps into deep water at one's feet, and at a critical moment, the angler endeavours to pull it in, but

the more he pulls the more the reel unwinds, and until all the line is pulled off it, it cannot be raised. All know, who have had this accident happen to them, how aggravating it is. It can be easily prevented by cutting a slip of leather, the same size as the plate on the reel, which is held by the fittings, and putting it underneath, when the chances are that it will be held sufficiently tight; of course if the fittings are too long or too short, either they, or the plate on the reel, must be altered.

How important it is again to see that one's reel is in constant order, and kept slightly oiled with the finest gunlock oil. The check-springs and cog-wheel should be occasionally examined and cleaned, for, if not, after a lot of use a collection of filings, and minute bits of steel will be found; and which, at a critical moment, may clog the action and prevent the reel from revolving properly. I have even heard stories of anglers losing the whole of their line and a big fish, by not having secured the end of the line to the spindle of the reel, or at all events by an insecure and inefficient knot; which "pulled out" or became undone on being subjected to a sudden strain. Such gross carelessness as this, however, should meet with the fitting reward above described, *viz.*, the loss of the whole line and a large fish; after which it would not be likely to happen a second time.

I will now proceed to treat about that much-abused and badly-treated article in this country, *viz.*:—

*Gut.*—It is wonderful the number of times one hears of a fish being lost because the gut was rotten. Would it not, in nine cases out of ten, be more strictly correct to say, because "I did not take the trouble to examine it, or prepare it properly by soaking it before use." We think it would. I may perhaps be prejudiced in favour of gut, but I almost entirely disbelieve in gut absolutely getting rotten. It dries up and doubtless *seems rotten when in this condition*, but it can gene-

rally be rendered as good as new by judicious and sufficient soaking. The whippings become rotten and often break, on account of not being looked after, and the gut is made to bear the blame! All gut traces and casts should be put between the folds of saturated flannel, at the least the *night before*, and into water at least half an hour before use. Old gut that has long been disused should be softened and rendered pliable *gradually and by degrees*, and not plunged into water at once. Plunging old gut at once into water is too much for it; if it is put between the folds of damp flannel or cloth, the fibres will gradually be relaxed and swell, and the gut will eventually attain its old power and pliability. A small portable India-rubber bucket is a very useful article. The gut can be put into it between damp folds of flannel, and when actually fishing the traces required for use can be put in water, kept in it for the purpose.

Again, in tying a loop to the end of a trace, or in doing anything in the way of mounting hooks on gut, or making up a trace, it is most important that the gut should be soaked, and even in attaching a hook the end of the loop to the gut will sometimes crack and split if not made pliable first. In preparing strands of gut for a trace, or for mounting hooks on, how seldom, in this country, do we see the end of each piece singed in a candle, which instructions were given by good old Isaack Walton over two hundred years ago. The result of singeing the gut is that a tiny knob, or swelling, is formed at each end of the strand, and this is most important when whipping on hooks, as it prevents them drawing.

As to the best color of gut, many advocate it dyed blue. However, in our opinion, white undyed gut is the best, as it is transparent, and must be much the same color as the water and the sky to a fish looking up from below. However, gut dyed to various colors is everywhere procurable, and if the

angler wishes to color it himself on the spot, he can do so by the following means :—

(1) To dye gut *green.*—Boil a strip of green baize, dropping a small piece of alum into it, and then steep the gut in the warm liquor.

*Blue.*—Warm some ink and soak the gut in it, but do not let it stay too long. It can be stained to any degree of colour, according to the time it is soaked.

Gut is also very liable to get eaten into by the rust on swivels made of steel, and this is an objection to using swivels of blued-steel. This happens at the bends of the gut round the rings of the swivels, and should be carefully watched for. It is in fact a good thing to test one's gut traces before use, but *after* they have been soaked by pulling steadily on them, until a fairly heavy strain is established. There are other recipés for staining gut besides the above. A strong decoction of tea well boiled will stain gut. In the recipé given above for staining gut by ink, it is advantageous to add water to the ink or the stain may be too dark. Some boil the ink, and I think it is improved by so doing.

The question is often asked—"What is gut made from?" I have been informed by a friend, a well-known angler, that it is not made actually from the gut of the silkworm, but from two small organs situated within the body of the worm. These organs contain the silk before it is developed or has been spun by the silkworm. Great nicety is entailed at taking the worm at the proper time, otherwise the gut is useless. The worms are thrown into vinegar and there left for some hours. This process kills the worm and solidifies the organs. These are now taken out of the worm, and are pulled out as far as they will go from end to end. These organs thus extended, in fact the "gut" are now left to dry. They are in this stage more or less rough and stringy, but are polished and finished off with some chemical the name of

which I forget. According to the size of the organs, so depends the thickness and length of each strand of gut. The strands are then sorted and laid out according to thickness. Gut is therefore nothing more than solidified silk; thick gut is doubtless made from larger worms which are difficult to obtain, and hence the cost is much increased. "Drawn" gut is very fine and is made by scraping it down and drawing it through a gauge or standard. With this, however, we do not have to trouble ourselves much in India; in fact, the angler's chief difficulty out here is to obtain gut of sufficient thickness and good quality, except for very light Mahseer or trout fishing.

*Making up Tackle, Mounts, &c.*—A great deal more in this direction might be done by sportsmen themselves, than is usually the case out here. It is so wonderfully convenient when out on a trip to be able to do odds and ends for oneself, to say nothing of the expense saved—all my single gut traces I make up myself, also all mounts, whether for spoons, dead bait, or anything else. All such jobs, as ringing a rod, fitting on new ferrules and counters, splicing a joint, mounting spoons, etc., should all be done on an emergency. It is often surprising, with little care and instruction, how clever natives often get in this kind of work, and of what use they are.

*Sundries.*—Every angler should have an assortment of the following sundries to guard against accident and disappointment, in addition to the articles roughly detailed in the two lists given previously:—

A supply of swivels of various sizes.

A few split rings (for small spoons and also for large if preferred).

Two or three baiting needles of sizes and disgorgers.

Spare sinkers (if used).

A pair of small pliers.

A pair of small scissors.
Split shot.
Spare rod rings.
Spare top rings (revolving steel cored as before described).
Cobbler's wax—real English.
Gimp.
Annealed wire, copper or brass, often useful even if not used for traces.
Silks of two or three thicknesses.
Spare gut.
Spare hooks, unmounted.
Silvering cream (" Argentine ").
Hook or whipping varnish.
Spare floats and float caps.
A small vice.
A twisting machine.
A steel-yard or weighing machine.
Spare ferrules and counters.
A clearing ring for bottom fishing.
Spare cogwheels and springs for reels.

If the angler goes in for fly fishing and ties his own flies, the above list of sundries will be much increased.

It is bad policy, and more expensive in the end, not to have a sufficient supply of the above articles always ready for use.

*Wax.*—For whippings there is nothing better than the ordinary English cobbler's wax, an article not often seen out here. It is, however, procurable from most of the tackle shops in small boxes at one or two annas a piece. A small piece required for immediate use should be kept in the folds of a piece of parchment, which can easily be put into the small pockets of a fly-book, and if kept in this method it does not stick to every thing, like a small box of it does, as from a box in hot weather the wax oozes out on all sides. A

good recipé for wax is as follows :—To two ounces of best yellow resin in powder, add one drachm of white beeswax sliced in minute pieces; put in a small jar or pipkin which place in a saucepan of boiling water, taking care that the water is so shallow as not to mix with the resin and wax. With a piece of stick stir until both the ingredients are thoroughly dissolved. Then add 2½ drachms of fresh lard, and let the whole simmer for ten minutes, stirring often; then pour into a clean basin of cold water, and whilst warm pull the wax and knead it with the fingers till nearly cold to give it toughness. Make up into small balls and keep in a tin box.

Ordinary cobbler's wax may be dissolved in spirits of wine till it is the consistency of butter. To dissolve it, put a small piece into a gallipot, with a very little spirits of wine, and tie a piece of bladder over the mouth of the gallipot. Then put the gallipot into a cup of warm water, and set it near the fire until dissolved. For waxing a large quantity of silk, or cord for whippings, such as for a splice, etc., it is often convenient to dissolve cobbler's wax. The cord or silk can be at once dipped in it, and will be in this way more effectively saturated than by simply drawing it through a piece of the wax.

*Weighing Fish.*—The angler will find a small Salter's spring balance weighing up to 25 or more pounds as required very useful. It is as well to get a 60-lb. balance at once, as it is a most useful article for weighing coolie's loads, parcels, and other things. Supposing, however, that you catch a fish too heavy for your spring balance to weigh, the following plan may be adopted :—Take your landing net, handle or other stick, fix two strong loops to each end. Then secure the fish to the *centre* of the stick, make an attendant hold one of the loops (at either end) and at the same time apply the spring balance to *the other end.* Raise the whole up so that the fishe's tail is clear of the ground; double the reading on

the balance, which will be the correct weight. If the above is not plain, it will, by a little thought and reasoning, doubtless be so. Care must be taken to have the fish secured exactly in the centre of the stick, otherwise it will be inaccurate. If the fish be suspended not in the centre but nearer the end to which the balance is applied, the reading will be more than half the fishe's weight, whereas if it is suspended nearer the end held by the assistant, it will be less the result when doubled, giving a proportionately greater inaccuracy either way as the case may be. Again, in the absence of a weighing machine, the following formula and calculation will be found practically correct:—*First*, take the length and girth of the fish in inches; add together the length, and one-third of the length; multiply the result by the square of the girth, and divide by 1,000, and the result will be the weight of the fish in pounds. For instance, a fish is 45 inches long and 24 inches in girth, add to the length 45, one-third of the length, *viz.*, 15—the result is 60. Multiply this by the square of the girth which is $(24 \times 24) = 576$. The result is 34,560. Divide this by 1,000. The answer is the weight of the fish in pounds.

The fraction need not be taken into account, and it will be found that a fish of the above measurements will weigh very nearly 34 lbs.; perhaps a pound more or less, but very near it. I have tested this with fish of all sizes up to 61 lbs., and it has proved to be, in every case, nearly correct. Of course the measurements will be taken differently by different people. The length for this calculation is taken from the mouth (closed) to the end of the tail; and the girth is that of the thickest part of the fishe's body. Up to 50 lbs. this calculation should always give a result within 2 lbs. of what the fishe's weight is when tested by a steel-yard, the tendency being to be a little in excess of the actual weight than under it. Even when a large fish is to be weighed with a steel-yard, it will be found that, unless done at once, the fish, *i. e.*, one of

30 or 40 lbs., will lose 2 lbs. or more by drying, and unless a fish can be weighed directly he is taken out of the water, it will be found that this calculation is practically as accurate as a weighing machine.

I do not know on what this calculation is based, or whether it is merely a mathematical coincidence, but the result speaks for itself. I saw it years ago in an old fishing book at home, and on coming to India I applied it to the Mahseer and found it to answer admirably. As I said before, the tendency is rather to give a result over than under the actual weight of the fish, and in measuring, if anything be under than over your measurements. You can measure a big Mahseer in several ways. First, the upper lip, particularly of a male fish, can be pulled out two or three inches. This is I consider an unfair measurement. Also the tail should not be closed when measuring for the data for this calculation. It should be expanded or stretched to its full extent as if the fish was swimming.

*Packing and Carriage of Fish.*—Anglers often wish to send fish into cantonments to their friends, and sometimes they arrive in a state of decomposition, owing to the following precautions having been neglected. First of all a fish of any size, if not very severely hooked, can be kept alive for days by being tied to a post or boat by a rope fastened through the gill. Perhaps a delay of two or three hours will take place in getting a coolie; the fish, therefore, should be kept alive till ready to start, by being tied up to the bank or boat as before described.

For instance, at Tangrôt fish have often been caught in the morning and sent to Lahore or Rawul Pindi, even in fairly hot weather, by the following arrangement :—

The fish is kept tied up all day until the evening, it is then taken out and sent off to Dina, the nearest railway station, in time to catch the midnight train, and the fish arrives

either at Lahore or Pindi by 8 in the morning. (The trains going either way and both crossing each other at Dina). Now, if the fish had been sent off directly it was caught, it would, in all probability, have gone bad during the heat of the day, and arrived at its destination unfit for food. The most important thing of all is that directly the fish be taken out of the water to be killed and started off, it should be at once disembowelled and cleaned, but not with water, a bundle of grass and a dry cloth being the only things used. The inside should then be sprinkled with charcoal and salt alternately. In England, stinging nettles are much used to pack fish in, and they greatly preserve their bloom and freshness. I do not know whether the English stinging nettle is to be found in India or not, but perhaps some of my readers who are botanists, might know of some plant with similar properties, and which might prove an efficient substitute. In the absence of stinging nettles, the fish should be packed in long grass.

*Records of Fishing Expeditions.*—Nothing is more satisfactory or valuable than for an angler to keep up a regular fishing diary of the whole of his fishing career in India. Not only is it often of great use to others, but a pleasant hour or two can often be spent reading over one's records, and which often recall to memory happy days gone by and friends far separated, and with whom it will never be our luck again to fish or shoot in India. A diary to be of use should contain full information as to locality, description of fish baits, different kinds of spoons, flies, etc., used, and all general remarks giving the dimensions of any very large fish caught, and any other particulars that may be of interest, such as whether the fish is a male or female, and any other notes. Also a brief description of the locality or river, together with all information regarding roads, supplies, carriage obtainable, camping grounds, etc., should be recorded. The form given

below will be found to be perhaps the most convenient, and to contain room for all information. No separate column is given for description of fish which, in nine cases out of ten, are Mahseer. If any other kinds are caught, a note of the description can easily be made in the column of remarks :—

| Date. | Weight. | River. | Place. | How Caught. | REMARKS. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

*Notes on Purchasing Tackle.*—There is no doubt but that it is much cheaper in the end to get tackle from England straight out, but this is often inconvenient to those who may require to have it in a hurry. The great thing in purchasing tackle is to send the order, whether to shops out here or at home, *in plenty of time*, to allow of the consignment of tackle when received being returned in case of any articles being wrong and the article exchanged ; of course, I do not mean the whole consignment, but very often among a lot of things, no matter how carefully the order may have been worded, and also attended to, by some misunderstanding or wrong nomenclature, an article is received that is not quite what it was intended to order.

If, however, there is time to return and exchange it with a fuller explanation, it will doubtless be received right the second

It would perhaps be invidious to compare the merits or prices of the different firms who supply tackle in India, but Messrs. T. P. Luscombe, of Allahabad; Walter Locke & Co., Calcutta (late Walsh, Lovett & Co.), Agents for Alcock and Co., of Redditch Messrs. Manton & Co., Calcutta; Messrs. R. B. Rodda & Co., Calcutta; and Messrs. Scott & Co., and Long & Denny, of Rawulpindi and Murree, are, perhaps, the best known. Messrs. T. P. Luscombe manufacture tackle, repair rods, etc., themselves, and have workshops for the purpose on their premises. They also make up rods, reels, mounts, etc., to order as required, as also do Messrs. Manton of Calcutta. Of the best makers to go to at home I would recommend the following:—Charles Farlow & Co., 191, Strand, London, W. C.; Eaton & Deller, 6 and 7, Crooked Lane, London Bridge, E. C.; G. Little & Co., 63, Haymarket, London, S W.; Alfred & Son, 54, Moorgate Street, London, E. C.; Carter & Peek, 137, St. John Street Road, London; William Brown, 42, George Street, Aberdeen, etc., etc.

The Overland Parcel Post is a great boon to anglers, and almost every kind of tackle, except rods, can be sent by it.

*Varnish for Fishing Rods.*—First clean the rods thoroughly with spirits of turpentine and use a varnish made of gum shellac and spirits of wine, made into the consistence of ordinary varnish. A piece of cobbler's wax, about the size of two walnuts, should be added to each half pint of the varnish made. This varnish should be lightly rubbed over the rod for six consecutive days, and in a day or two afterwards it will be ready for use.

*Dressing for Lines.*—(1)—Dip the lines in linseed oil. Extend and dress off all superfluous oil by passing it through the thumb and finger. Wind it on a frame and repeat the dressing once or twice within a fortnight's interval. Three weeks

after the last dressing apply some mutton suet by passing the extended line between the fingers which hold a piece of raw mutton suet. The friction will melt the fat sufficiently to cause it to adhere to the line, which must afterwards be rubbed down with flannel. (2)—Or take of boiled linseed oil, one pint; beeswax, ¼lb.; and melt the wax in the oil. Soak the lines well in the mixture, and when well soaked, wind on a wooden frame, stripping the superfluous matter off between finger and thumb. Hang the line up to dry in an airy place. If, at the end of each season, the end of the line most used be dipped into this mixture, it will last for years. (3)—Or, again, take half a pint of boiled linseed oil, a piece of beeswax about the size of a walnut, twice the quantity of pitch, and a tablespoonful of copal varnish. The procedure is as before described, care being however taken not to immerse the line into the mixture when it is too hot. It will take some little time to dry thoroughly. A small piece of India-rubber cut into shreds and dissolved in any of the above mixtures will greatly improve the dressing, which, when once made, should be kept for use in a wide-mouthed bottle, such as a pickle bottle, and well corked. With any of the above dressings, great care must be taken that the mixture is not too hot when the line is immersed in it, or it will be burnt and rendered useless. A line also takes a long time, three weeks or more, to dry, so that the angler should waterproof his lines at some other time than the fishing season.

The following is a recipé for waterproofing or dressing lines, kindly given me by Mr. C. T. Dolby, a member of the Fishing Club. This gentleman states, "I have used this for several years on my tusser lines, and have found it to act very well. In any case it prevents the line from perishing. As an experiment I have tried a thin piece of cloth with this solution and have held water in it for several hours with-

out the slightest signs of moisture appearing on the outside. This recipé appeared in a periodical, entitled the "Scientific American," in 1876. I find that the waterproof substance used on the American and other lines, tends to perish the line very quickly."

"The following is the recipé :—

*Lawry's Process.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Soap | ... | ... | ... | ... 2 ounces. |
| Glue | ... | ... | ... | ... 4 „ |
| Water | ... | ... | ... | ... 1 gallon. |

Soften the glue in cold water and dissolve it together with the soap in the water by aid of heat and agitation. The cloth is filled with this solution by boiling it in the liquid for several hours, the time required depending upon the kind of fibre and thickness of the cloth. When properly saturated the excess of liquid is wrung out and the cloth exposed to the air until nearly dry; then digested for from five to twelve hours in the following :—

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Alum | ... | ... | ... | ... 13 ounces. |
| Salt | ... | ... | ... | ... 15 „ |
| Water | ... | ... | ... | ... 1 gallon. |

It is finally wrung out, rinsed in clean water, and dried at a temperature of about 80° Fahrenheit."

Another good recipé for waterproofing is as follows :— Mix copal varnish and gold size in proportion, 10 parts copal varnish to 1 part gold size. Soak the line in this for three or four days. Dry the line ; it will take a fortnight or three weeks to dry.

*To keep flies from the ravages of insects.*—Anglers are often annoyed at valuable flies being destroyed by insects. The following recipes for preservation of the same are taken from a late "Field," and should meet all requirements, even in India.

*No. 1.*—"The first requisite is to keep the flies in a well-closed box. The ordinary fly-book offers too easy an entrance to the enemy. If Keating's insect powder has been tried and found to fail, I strongly recommend naphthaline or albo-carbon. Melt a little into lumps of convenient size, and put one, wrapped in a bit of muslin, into each box. It may be well to secure a fair start by putting into the box, in the first instance, a piece of lint dipped in benzine; this will ensure a "happy despatch" for any insect life that may be lurking among the feathers, and may be removed after half an hour."

*No. 2.*—"Naphthaline crystal efficiently protects salmon flies from the ravages of insects. In using it there is no more convenient plan than to fill an ordinary pill box, and cover it with a double layer of muslin instead of the lid. The crystal is not expensive, and can be bought of almost all chemists. The box should be replenished every few months, as the crystal evaporates. It is far better to keep the flies in a tin case, than in an ordinary fly-book."

*No. 3.*—"Keep your flies flat between layers of silver paper in a close-shutting tin box. In years of experience, I have never known moth to penetrate this. If the tinsel gets tarnished rub it gently with a piece of soft wood wedged off to a point with a little plate powder, and it will become again as bright as if new. But in both instances exclusion from light and air is the main point."

*No. 4.*—"Corrosive sublimate dissolved in alcohol will answer the purpose perfectly. This mixture was used by the late Charles Waterton for preserving his bird skins, without injury to the most delicate colours. The amount of the sublimate to be used can be determined by dipping a black feather into the liquid, on which, when dry, no white powder should remain. The flies need only be dipped into the preparation, and then allowed to dry. The only drawback is

the extremely poisonous character of the mixture. I do not know what effect the spirit would have on the gut, but, if carefully done, it need hardly come in contact."

*No. 5.*—"I can recommend camphor. After at least twenty-five years' experience I have found it, if properly applied, to be infallible. The box or fly-book must be well brushed out, not leaving the slightest trace of moths. The feathers and flies must also be carefully brushed with a fine brush until moths and their eggs are extinct; the camphor kept in the box or book, renewed two or three times a year, will preserve fishing flies or feathers for any time. Feathers kept for tying flies ought to be plucked from wings or bodies of birds, so that no flesh remains on the feathers. Camphor will keep moths out, but may not always turn them out."

*No. 6.*—"Open out an ordinarily large sized square envelope for pattern, and make some envelopes of stout brown paper, the overlapping edges well glued up, and, after inserting the flies, will finally, with Prout's "Elastic Glue," carefully seal up, as with sealing wax, the whole of the borders of the overlapping flaps, he will have a number of perfectly air-tight packages which no moth will attack. The flies, before being placed in the envelopes, should be well dried on a tray or flat dish in a warm, but not too hot oven, to destroy any moths' eggs that may be among the feathers, or buried in the wool bodies of the flies. It also is a good plan to subsequently dust each fly, lightly from the head downwards, with a soft broad camel's hair brush to straighten the feathers, and dust out, should there be any, that peculiar woolly slime which moths deposit or cause. Salmon flies thus packed, if kept in a tin box in a dry place, will keep for years, as the tin box will effectually protect the envelopes from being nibbled by rats or mice, which might otherwise for the sake of the glue thus furnish an opening for the entry of moths. I have

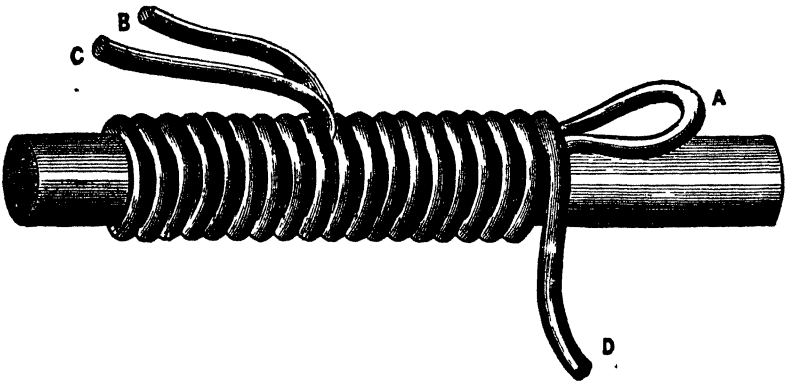
preserved salmon flies in this manner since 1882 with perfect success. Pepper or Keating's insect powder have a tendency to tarnish silver and gold twist and tinsel, and therefore their use should be avoided. A final word of advice. Don't be persuaded to make envelopes of macintosh material. I once did, and the sulphur used in the finish of the article to prevent it sticking, spoilt all my flies with silver and gold twist and tinsel, turning in a short time these important embellishments as black as coal. I had at this time, unfortunately, a goodly stock of "silver doctors" (a favourite fly of mine), and these were utterly spoilt, as was also a goodly number of other tinsel and twist bedecked useful flies."

*Casting Nets.*—A casting net is a very useful article to have with one, as sometimes it is required to get baits, such as small Mahseer, for dead bait fishing, as before described. The net should be made of fine twine, or better still, silk, and need not be anything like so large as those commonly in use at home.

*Tying and Splicing and Whipping.*—For all whippings, etc., none but the very best English silk should be used, and care should be taken that before whipping it is thoroughly rubbed with English cobbler's wax, which is procurable at most of the tackle dealers in the country. One is often asked —"How should a whipping be finished off?" "I always find that mine come undone," or some such similar question. The method is as follows:—When only 10 or 12 more turns in the whipping remain to be taken, take a small piece of silk about 6 inches long (or whatever material you are whipping with) and lay it along the shank of the hook or whatever you are whipping. First having doubled it so that the loop end is towards the end *towards* which you are whipping, go on taking the turns as before for the remaining 10 or 12 times, but *in-*

this loop in the whipping.

The whipping at this stage will have the appearance as given in the following diagram. Having done this pass the




end of the silk you are whipping with, *viz.*, D, through the loop marked A in the figure and pull it taut. Then take between the finger and thumb the two ends of the small piece forming the loop, and which are marked B and C, and pull these until the end of the loop, and with which is drawn the original piece of silk with which the whipping was being carried out, is pulled in as it were *under* the last 10 or 12 turns of the whipping. The three ends which will at this point be found to protrude from the whipping are now cut off as close as possible and the whipping varnished over, or the piece A, B, C may be pulled right through and out, drawing the piece D with it. If a whipping is finished off in this manner, it will, under ordinary circumstances, last for years. It is a difficult matter to explain the above method of fastening off a whipping, without actual ocular demonstration, but it is hoped that, with the help of the above diagram, it may be clear. This system is equally applicable, no matter whether a hook is being mounted on gut or whether a ring is being whipped on to a joint. A few remarks on splicing joints may be of use,

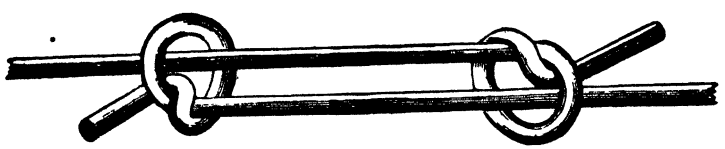
It is not at all necessary to throw away, or condemn, a broken joint, as it can always be spliced so as to apparently be as good as new, and this is more the case with reference to top joints. I have one by me which has been broken and spliced three times. It is not always necessary to cut the ends of each piece of the joint broken perfectly smooth and even, if the break is a long and slanting one, as the inequalities of each piece will be found to fit exactly into each other. If, however, either end has been splintered, or the joint snapped off short, each piece must be cut evenly to an angle as shown in the following diagram :—

The splice should first be united with glue, and when this is dry, whipped over with well waxed silk and varnished. In some cases a couple of small rings, or ferrules of brass, may be added with advantage to a lower joint, but the metal of which they are composed must not be too thick. They will be found to greatly strengthen a splice, but for a top joint, or the one below it, they should not be used, as the least extra weight to these joints destroys the balance of the rod.

A few words on the whippings and knotting of lengths of gut together to make a cast, or trace, may likewise be found useful. In selecting lengths of gut for a trace, the greatest care should be taken that there are no flaws or weak places in the same; each piece should be tested most carefully and examined. These pieces of gut will invariably be found to be thin and weak for some inches at each end; all this should be cut off and only the thicker part used, and this should be of uniform thickness. The ends of each piece should be singed, although this is not so necessary as when preparing a

single length for whipping on a hook, and the gut should be thoroughly soaked and rendered pliable before any knotting is attempted. The lengths may be knotted int wo ways. Firstly, as shown in Fig. 1 :—In this method the ends should

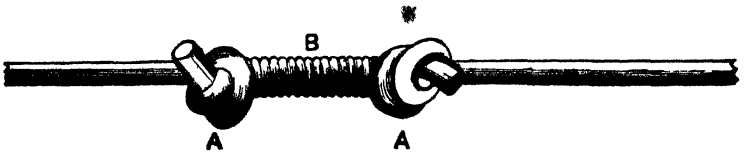
be cut down to about one-third of an inch long and the whole whipped over, *viz.*, from A to B. The second method of knotting is given in Fig. 2 :—Each length of gut is pulled till the knots tighten against each other ; the ends should



then be cut and whipped over as described above, and the whipping varnished. This knot is called the " single fisherman's knot." It is entirely a matter of option as to whether the above knots are whipped over with silk or not, and it is entirely a matter of fancy and opinion among anglers. In any case be careful that the ends of the gut are not cut off too close. The following knot for single gut traces has been given me, and is strongly recommended by a member of the Club, a well-known fisherman.

*The Buffer Knot.*—" Especially useful in making up single salmon gut traces. Having soaked the gut, lay the two strands side by side, and make a half hitch knot with the end of each strand. Instead of drawing these two knots together

as is done in the Single Fisherman's Knot, draw the knots A, A in the diagram, only to within about $\frac{3}{16}$ or $\frac{1}{8}$ of an inch of each other, and lap between them with light waxed silk, B in diagram, or with very fine thoroughly soaked silkworm gut. This lapping relieves the knot itself of half its duty, and acts




as a sort of *buffer* to receive and distribute the strain. Tied in the old-fashioned way on applying a steady strain, a salmon gut casting line or trace breaks almost invariably at the knot. Tied in this manner it will break at any other point in preference, no matter how great the strain may be. This knot was invented by Mr. Cholmondeley Pennell, and is described in his book the "Modern Practical Angler," as also in the "Badminton Library."

The above knot I have lately made a personal trial of, and can strongly recommend. The first part of this knot is the same as the one last described. With reference to the diagram showing the "Single Fisherman's Knot" which, as a rule, is all that is required, I would remark that this can be much improved by making the knot with two double, instead of two single half-hitches.

The size of the knot is not much increased, while the strength is considerably.

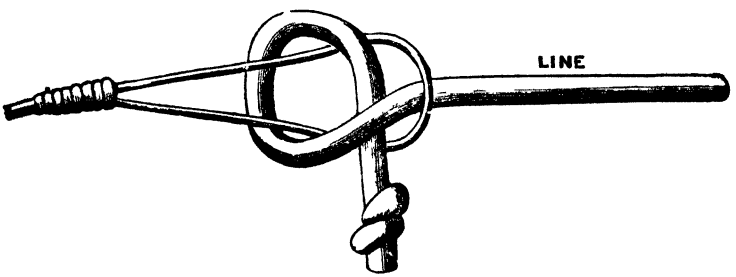
I believe the general opinion is against the knots on traces or casting lines being whipped over, and doubtless the trace is rendered more visible by so doing.

With the "Buffer knot" no more whipping is required than what is described. This knot I consider to be the best

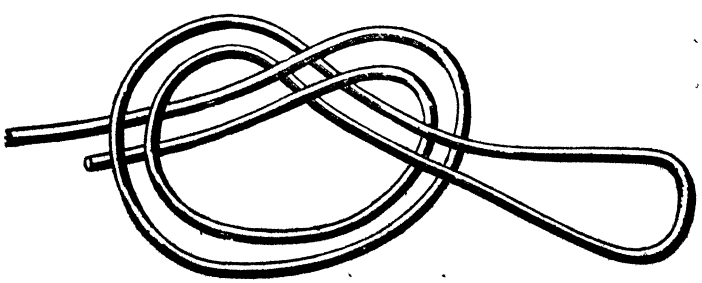
*Knot for joining hook link to gut length.-*

The above knot explains itself. It is the usual way of joining a hook mounted on gut to the gut line.

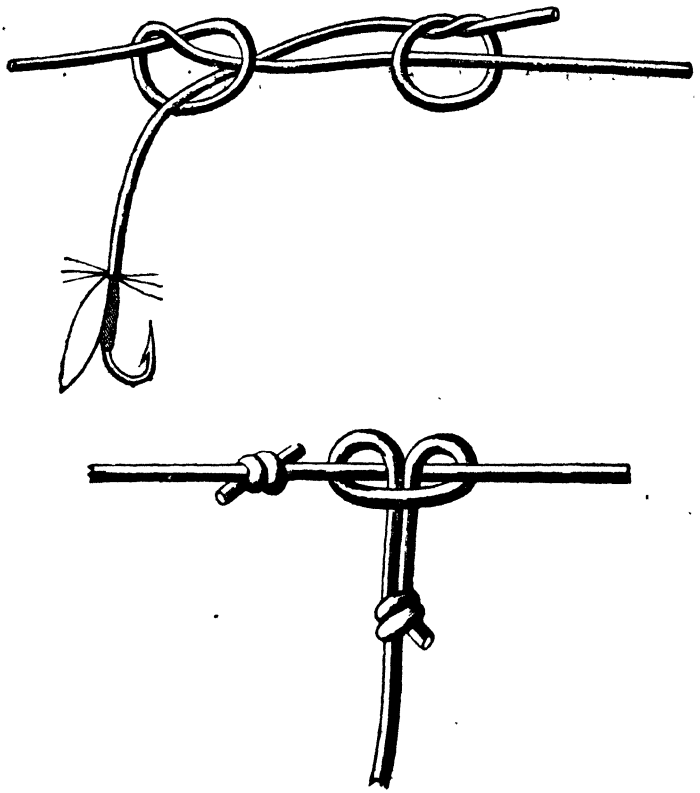
*Joining a gut length to the running line.*—The diagram as under explains this sufficiently well, and this is the usual method adopted. Sometimes a buckle swivel is used, but these are considered unsafe by many, and are not often used. Personally, for light fishing, I have no great objection to these swivels, provided a good pattern is used and strong. They are wonderfully convenient, but there is no doubt but that the knot is the safest plan.




*Knotting a gut loop, or loop in a line.*—This is very simple, and the diagram below will explain the usual method adopted.



*Fastening a dropper fly to gut cast.*—There are several methods of doing this. Those given below are those most commonly used.

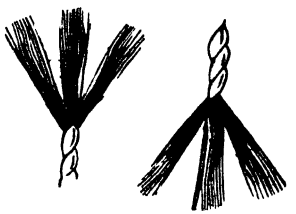


*Splicing Lines.*—Many people think that after a line is once broken that it is useless. This is not the case at all, and a spliced or joined line is in every way almost as good as a line in one piece that has not been broken.

The simplest way to join a line is to overlap the two pieces about 3 inches and then whip over with silk tightly, well waxing the same, and varnish over. This is a very easy method, and very strong.

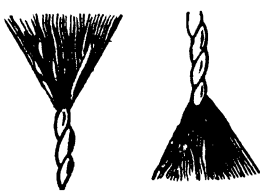
Some natives are very clever at splicing lines and unpick them for two inches or so, and then regularly plait them together.

The following method is a good way, and it is called the "Fishing Gazette Splice." It is hoped the diagrams below will make it sufficiently plain.



A

(*a*) Pick the ends open carefully with a strong needle, being particular not to break any of the strands.

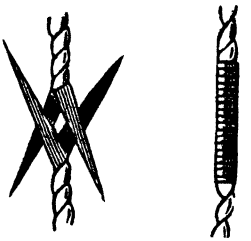


B

(*b*) Scrape the ends fine with a penknife on a bit of flat, hard wood.

C

**Make sharp forked points with the lips wet.**



D E

(*d*) Insert the forks in each other as far as they will go.

(*e*) Tie them neatly with silk.

Size repeatedly with strong Russian isinglass boiled in skimmed milk. Paint with white lead oil paint. Varnish with coachmaker's varnish.

*Dead-bait, Preservation of.*—It may often be required to preserve dead-baits, or to take them to a place where they are not obtainable. To do this, immerse them in methylated spirit, or in acetic acid mixed with water (proportion one-third of acetic acid, two-thirds of water). As a temporary measure, pack the baits in a tin box, like sardines, with plenty of salt; they should be wiped dry first. A small slit in the belly to allow the salt to enter the body will do no harm.

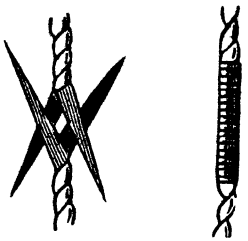
*Worms, To scour.*—Although I have not made much mention regarding worm-fishing, it is, however, occasionally practised in muddy water and in the rains.

At home, moss is invariably used to scour worms in, but as it is not procurable in this country (at least, I am not sure, but have never seen it), some other substitute must be used. Young wheat or any other crop chopped up and mixed with fine mould may be used, or even soft grass. The worms should be given three days to scour, and a little milk should be poured into the pot, in which they are in every day.

*Ferrules and Rod Joints.*—These often are the cause of much trouble and annoyance to the Indian fisherman, and

for this reason many prefer the "spliced" system. Ferrules often are only put on with glue which will not stand the great variations of climate, and consequently the ferrules become loose and come off, generally at a critical moment. It should be seen that each ferrule as well as its counter is rivetted on to the rod joint as well as glued. There are many kinds of patent rod joints offered to the public, but I cannot speak of them from personal experience. One kind is fitted with a screw arrangement which I believe is an improvement, but there is always fear of the worm or thread of the screw (inside the ferrule) becoming dirty or choked up. In time the thread of the screw would, I should imagine, be liable to wear a bit, and the result would be that on screwing home a joint, the rings of the several joints would not come in the same line with each other. There is a patent "lock fast" joint invented by Messrs. Hardy, Brothers of Alnwick, which I believe is all that can be desired both as regards simplicity and soundness. In rod joints of the old system with ferrules and counters there is a little catch of wire just above, as well as below each joints when put together. These should always be well bound together with a piece of twine, or piece of an old line, which will prevent the counter coming out of the ferrule. Rod joints sometimes stick so that they cannot be separated. This is generally caused by wet. The ferrule should be warmed over a candle when with care and sufficient force the joints should easily come apart from one another. It is in a case like this that instead of the counter coming out of the ferrule, this latter comes bodily off the joint, unless it is rivetted to it as above pointed out.

*Winch Fittings.*—The ordinary winch fittings are very good and most generally in use. Often the plate of the reel is loose, and to remedy this a piece of cloth or leather may be



D E

(*d*) Insert the forks in each other as far as they will go.

(*e*) Tie them neatly with silk.

Size repeatedly with strong Russian isinglass boiled in skimmed milk. Paint with white lead oil paint. Varnish with coachmaker's varnish.

*Dead-bait, Preservation of.*—It may often be required to preserve dead-baits, or to take them to a place where they are not obtainable. To do this, immerse them in methylated spirit, or in acetic acid mixed with water (proportion one-third of acetic acid, two-thirds of water). As a temporary measure, pack the baits in a tin box, like sardines, with plenty of salt; they should be wiped dry first. A small slit in the belly to allow the salt to enter the body will do no harm.

*Worms, To scour.*—Although I have not made much mention regarding worm-fishing, it is, however, occasionally practised in muddy water and in the rains.

At home, moss is invariably used to scour worms in, but as it is not procurable in this country (at least, I am not sure, but have never seen it), some other substitute must be used. Young wheat or any other crop chopped up and mixed with fine mould may be used, or even soft grass. The worms should be given three days to scour, and a little milk should be poured into the pot, in which they are in every day.

*Ferrules and Rod Joints.*—These often are the cause of much trouble and annoyance to the Indian fisherman, and

for this reason many prefer the "spliced" system. Ferrules often are only put on with glue which will not stand the great variations of climate, and consequently the ferrules become loose and come off, generally at a critical moment. It should be seen that each ferrule as well as its counter is rivetted on to the rod joint as well as glued. There are many kinds of patent rod joints offered to the public, but I cannot speak of them from personal experience. One kind is fitted with a screw arrangement which I believe is an improvement, but there is always fear of the worm or thread of the screw (inside the ferrule) becoming dirty or choked up. In time the thread of the screw would, I should imagine, be liable to wear a bit, and the result would be that on screwing home a joint, the rings of the several joints would not come in the same line with each other. There is a patent "lock fast" joint invented by Messrs. Hardy, Brothers of Alnwick, which I believe is all that can be desired both as regards simplicity and soundness. In rod joints of the old system with ferrules and counters there is a little catch of wire just above, as well as below each joints when put together. These should always be well bound together with a piece of twine, or piece of an old line, which will prevent the counter coming out of the ferrule. Rod joints sometimes stick so that they cannot be separated. This is generally caused by wet. The ferrule should be warmed over a candle when with care and sufficient force the joints should easily come apart from one another. It is in a case like this that instead of the counter coming out of the ferrule, this latter comes bodily off the joint, unless it is rivetted to it as above pointed out.

*Winch Fittings.*—The ordinary winch fittings are very good and most generally in use. Often the plate of the reel is loose, and to remedy this a piece of cloth or leather may be round it to make it the requisite thickness.

The best winch fitting of all is the "Weeger" winch fitting, of which a diagram is given on Plate VI. Any reel can be secured to the butt by this method.

A A are clutches or tapered sockets. The end of the reel plate is put into the upper socket, and the lower socket A is screwed up by the screw B until it grips the other end. C is a slide on which the moveable socket works. This method is a first rate one, and saves much trouble.

*Fishing Creels, Bags or Panniers.*—A regular fishing basket is a thing seldom seen in India, and yet it is very useful. One often has a lot of little odds and ends, trace boxes, etc., particularly when fishing from the bank, to say nothing of sandwiches, tiffin, etc., or a small whiskey flask. An ordinary creel can be made much stronger and serviceable by being covered with leather the same as a kilta is. The square hole in the lid is not required. For the carriage of fish a creel is not of much use. When fishing for small fish where I expect ten or a dozen fish during the day, I always make an attendant carry a round basket such as bunnias use to keep provisions in, or such as coolies use to carry earth in. Such a basket can be procured for two pice to two annas, and should be provided with two cross strings to carry it by. In this among wet grass I carry my fish. They can be constantly immersed in the water and kept fresh. I do not like the way of threadling fish on a stick like some do. In the sun they get stiff and brittle and the tails and fins break off, and their whole appearance is completely spoilt. One of the charms of fishing is, I think, contemplating your bag, and nothing is more truly handsome than a bag of ten or a dozen Masheer, say from 2 to 6lbs., laid out in such a basket among wet grass or ferns.

A strong canvas havresack is a very useful article, the best kind being those made of brown canvas and waterproof lining. It is often required to hold miscellaneous articles which will not fit into the creel.

*Bait-cans.*—These are not much used in India as the natives usually keep baits alive in *ghurrahs* with a few holes punched in them, and which is a most excellent method, but still a good bait-can is always useful. "Field's" bait-can is the best, as by it the water is kept thoroughly aërated. It can be procured from any tackle maker at home.

*Keep-Nets.*—These are very useful and even better than bait-cans for keeping fish alive, but they cannot be transported from place to place in one. The keep-net is a drum-shaped net on rings, which contains the fish and is tied under water. A large keep-net is very useful, as fish up to 5 or 6lbs. can be kept in it until required for the table.

*Fishing Stools.*—A good folding up stool is most useful while bottom fishing. There are several patent angler's stools in use, but an ordinary folding stool out here is the best, as one almost always has a coolie or *shikari* who can carry it.

*Boats for Fishing.*—As has been previously mentioned, much fishing is done in India from boats, and, in fact, in many places the angler is helpless without one. At some places, such as Tangrôt, boats can be hired, and in the Dun *sumais* can be obtained which answer the purpose, but at the majority of places no boats are to be got, except, perhaps, the huge unwieldy flat-bottomed boats which are unsuited to fishing. It is a most useful thing to have a small light boat, not only for fishing but for duck shooting, and it well pays a sportsman to keep one and carry it about with him from place to place. I do not recommend leather or Berthon boats, they are very difficult to keep in good order, and are always liable to be cut by sharp snags of rock, and are expensive. Their portability is the only advantage they have. The Club boat on the Sohan cost thirty-five rupees two years ago, and will last for two or three years more. Two coolies can carry it, and the boat will take two persons easily, one rowing and one fishing. It can be carried from pool to pool, and two coolies

can carry it a day's march easily. It is made of deodar wood and well pitched outside. I had a boat made seven years ago at Jhelum of the same wood for sixty-five rupees, and it has been in hard use ever since, and is still fit for much more work. In fact, a boat can be built for so little and almost by any *mistri*, that it has always been a wonder to me that more men do not keep private boats of their own. A wooden boat should be kept half full of water when not in use. For towing purposes when trolling, the cord or rope should be fastened to an upright in the boat so as to raise it and prevent it draggling in the water and disturbing the fish. A rudder is not much used, and an oar for steering purposes is much better.

*Skinning and preservation of fish skins.*—The angler may sometimes wish to keep a skin or head of a large fish as a trophy. The following directions may be of use to him. As a general rule large specimens of fish can be skinned and preserved much in the same way as birds are. To skin a fish lay it out on a board, and the incision must be made not along the belly, but along the centre of the least important side from gill to tail. The object is to remove the skin from the body with as little disturbance of the scales as possible. The skin should be manipulated from each side of the incision. When you come to the base of the fins they must be cut, but not so as to sever them too closely. The backbone must likewise be cut and then the extremity of the tail. The scales are very fragile and easily detached, and great care in manipulation is requisite. Clean the head thoroughly, as also the interior surface of the skin, and then paint all the inside of the skin with good arsenical soap, as also inside the head, and fill up all cavities in the head with cotton wool soaked in arsenical soap. The body may be filled with cotton wool or sawdust; fill out to full size and sew up all along the slit made. The fins and tail should be set out on pieces of wood or card so

that they may dry fully spread out. In large Mahseer it is difficult to get the skin and head to dry, and an oily substance exudes from them for months after the fish is skinned. The inside of the head when dry may be covered with good pitch or gas tar, which accelerates the drying of the head and protects it from the ravages of insects. The inside of the head should be scraped of flesh right down to the bone.

The gill plates of large fish when scraped and bleached make excellent tablets to keep on the table for pencil memoranda, etc., which can easily be washed off, and thus make a little trophy, or memento of some interesting struggle, or exceptionally good day's sport. The jaws also can be extracted and kept for the same purpose. I have on my table, as I write, a picture frame made of the jaws of six Mahseer, weighing respectively 61, 50, 45, 44, 40 and 40 lbs., total 280 lbs., and it makes a very interesting little trophy of many a good day's sport.

*Angling Literature.*—I have been often asked by anglers in India commencing fishing, as to what are best books on the subject to help them in their angling career.

In India this question is soon answered, as the literature on Indian fishing does not present a very varied catalogue as it does at home. First and foremost comes Thomas' splendid work, the "Rod in India," a truly valuable and delightful book. Thomas' "Tank Angling" is most useful to those who go in for fishing of this kind, and, in fact, is useful to all anglers. A useful little book called "Angling in the Lakes of Kumaon," by Deputy Surgeon-General Walker, a member of the Fishing Club, completes the Indian angling literature as yet available; at least so I believe, not having heard of any other works on the subject. The books on angling in Great Britain are most numerous, and I would recommend the following as being most generally useful to the Indian angler. The two volumes of the "Badminton Library;" Bickerdyke's

"Book of the all-round Angler;" Cholmondeley-Pennell's "Modern Practical Angler;" "Useful Hints about Fishing and Shooting," the Field Library, and "Angling" by Robert Blakey.

Day's "Fishes of India" is a most useful book of reference for an angler who is also a naturalist, but the price is high and almost prohibitive, sixty rupees per copy being usually asked.

Every angler in India should take in the "Fishing Gazette;" its cost is ten shillings annually, and is a weekly paper. It makes two most interesting volumes, in one year, if bound up half-yearly, and is full of all the angling news at home, and contains interesting stories, Club reports and notes on every fishing matter. The overland postage is four shillings, and the paper can be obtained by writing to Messrs. Sampson, Low, Marston & Co., Proprietors, St. Dunstan's House, Fetter Lane, London, and the editor is Mr. R. B. Marston of the same address.

*Dress and Camp Outfit.*—With reference to a suitable dress for the angler in this country, it must be remembered that one almost always has to wade.

Waterproof long boots, wading trousers, etc., such as are used at home, are useless in India.

For leg and foot-gear, nothing beats the ordinary broad-soled English shooting boot, which should not have too many nails in it. Thick woollen socks or stockings and knee-breeches, or, if preferred, knickerbockers.

Putties can be worn, if preferred, and most men do wear them. For my own part, however, I prefer to have the leg bare below the knee, and have knee-breeches made loose and to unbutton, so as to turn up and secure *above* the knee. In a short time from the water and exposure to the sun, one's legs get quite hard, and no inconvenience is felt, socks invariably worn with this dress. I am sure this plan

is safer than wearing putties or long stockings ; these remain wet and damp and cling round the legs, after leaving the water ; whereas one's bare legs dry in a minute almost! It is often necessary to fish, say, for half-an hour, without wading, in which time putties or stockings will have partially dried on the legs, and I think that fever, etc., is often caused by this, which would have been avoided if only boots and socks had been worn. Always wear a flannel shirt even in the hottest weather, and the thicker the better. A Norfolk jacket is the best kind of coat to wear, and no collar or anything white should be worn, as fish shy at once from anything white or flashing. The coat and breeches, or knickerbockers, should also be of a *khaki* or a neutral color, and also the hat or sola topee. What is called "*Shikar* mixture" is the best, or better still have one's clothes dyed with a mixture made of the bark of the babool tree boiled down, and which color is also best for shooting or stalking purposes. As a rule, sufficient attention is not paid to this matter, particularly by young sportsmen, and one often sees an angler in a white *topee* or helmet, and white flannel knickerbockers, surprised at not being able to catch fish, which at once fly off on catching sight of such a conspicuous object. I have tested this again and again, and, moreover, always have my fishing attendant or *shikari*, who lands my fish for me, whether with a landing net, or by seizing them behind the gills, clothed in *khaki*, or else with nothing else but a waistcloth or *dhoti* on; as if a man in white goes near, or approaches the fish from behind to seize it, they at once struggle and plunge and often make good their escape at this final stage.

*Camp Outfit and Equipage.*—I do not propose to say much on this heading, as it has often been discussed by abler and more experienced pens than mine, but still a few notes may not be out of place.

*Tents.*—The description of tents used is, of course, a matter of opinion and money. Whatever the kind of tent, it is useful to have a set of iron pegs and also a certain number of wooden pegs, to use according to the kind of ground. On the banks of rivers, one often has to camp among stones and rocky places, where wooden pegs would be useless, and also sometimes on sand, where iron pegs would not hold in a gale of wind.

*Camp Furniture, etc.*—Should be plain, strong, and serviceable, all fancy dodges, extra light camp beds, spring folding-up chairs, etc., should be avoided. They are expensive, complicated, and break with rough usage. I fully believe that in the end it is cheaper to have strong heavy articles of camp furniture. Their carriage may cost more from place to place doubtless, but they will last three times the period a light flimsy article will, which has to be constantly repaired and renewed.

To give an example, I have in my possession a heavy solid camp table made of shishum wood, which I have carried about for six years, and it is as good as new, whereas other tables (I have had light ones, and not made of such heavy material as shishum) have cracked and smashed up over and over again. The heavy shishum table appears unbreakable, and the comfort derived from its stability, etc., is very great when compared to the rickety contrivances one's friends in camp often have. It is a mistake to be always thinking about cutting one's baggage and camp kit down as low as possible, and to endure unnecessary discomforts. Likewise all "canteens" and fancy cooking pots, etc., should be avoided. Nothing is better in the hands of the native of the country than the ordinary *degchi* to which he has always been accustomed. Again, as before stated, have a solid wooden rod case, sufficiently long to hold the longest joints, and a good tin tackle case with partitions for everything;

and everything in its place. There is nothing more distressing than to see a friend produce his stock of tackle, either from a box, or even perhaps a havresack, all tangled up and twisted into an almost inextricable mass, the gut cracked, and the whole tackle more or less useless and ruined.

## CHAPTER IV.

### Notes on Fishing Tackle by Major-General C. S. Lane.

THE following notes on tackle required for Mahseer fishing have been kindly furnished by Major-General C. S. Lane :—

*Flying Mounts.*—"I don't think this way of mounting the spoon is properly understood by many fishermen, and is therefore not so generally practised as it might be, for I constantly meet men fishing with the old 'head' and 'tail' hooks on their spoons. To my mind this is simply absurd. I am certain they still stick to the old fashion, either because they don't know any better, or because they are prejudiced against the 'flying mount,' and imagine that fish are more readily hooked in the old way than in the new, and yet it is not a new way either, for I well recollect being shown it by a very excellent fisherman, Lieutenant (now Major) C. J. Hallett twelve years ago, and I have used it ever since. I will then offer a few remarks on the 'flying mount,' and when I add that my views are identical with those held by Colonel T. A. Deane, (who is I suppose the best 'light' fisherman in India), I may at least claim for them attention, if not adoption! To begin with, the freedom of the spoon from two heavy hooks causes it to work ever so much better—it therefore spins better. In a word it really does spin instead of *waggling!* One great advantage of the 'flying mount' is, that much smaller hooks can be used. This is a clear gain, as the lighter you fish in bright water the more fish you get! If you have a light spoon and hooks at the end of your line, you naturally have the next thing to it, the trace, lighter in proportion! and, as a consequence, the swivels and split rings: these all follow suit. Then the line; that too will be chosen with due regard to its lightness. And here I may

remark that a medium American waterproofed silk line beats any I know. It is cheaper than the English lines made in the same way, and quite as good, if not, I think, far better! To proceed, we come next to the Rod. With light tackle you want a light rod. I am glad to believe that the old-fashioned "barge-pole," yclept a 'Mahseer' rod, is now rarely, if ever, seen. The rod cannot be too light and springy to my taste. I always use one of John Enright's Castle Connell's, 16 feet, costing £1-12-6; nothing beats it! Many a break has my beauty saved me, and they kill a fish in half the time any other does. I have said above that the spoon spins better unencumbered with 'head and heel ropes' (I was just going to put) no, I mean 'head and tail hooks.' Will you say, if this is so, and surely none will deny it? There are however, wonderful to relate, some fishermen and good ones too, though I would fain hope not many, who mistrust the 'flying mount' and still stick to the old dodge, under the altogether erroneous idea that they kill more fish thus than with the 'flying mount.' I never fish with stationary hooks, and never will, and I certainly have never had to complain of missing fish by using the 'flying mount;' indeed I often find spoon, hooks, and all right down its mouth. If, however, you are trolling behind a boat up a long reach, as at Tangrôt for instance, where you have to use a large spoon of say three and-a-half to four inches, then I say, put on 'head' and 'tail' hooks, otherwise the rate at which your spoon will spin, unfettered by any hooks, will make your line in a nice mess! Personally I don't care for that style of fishing, and in consequence I hav'nt been there for years, as I consider other rivers (of which possibly more anon) far preferable to the Poonch *plus* the *chukkur*.

*Split Rings.*—I think the objection to these quite childish! Get really good ones and they never break. I use them without fear. You *must* do so with 'flying

mounts,' and if you get them from Walter Locke & Co., Calcutta, Luscombe at Allahabad, Eaton and Deller or Farlow, they are good enough for anything. I have only had one ring break, and that was one of Carter's at something like twopence a dozen!! Pay a good price and you may use them as I do, fearlessly! I constantly get fish hereabouts up to 30 or 40 lbs., and only recently one of 50 lbs., and I found Luscombe's rings all right. In short use split rings always unless you have to fish with the hooks mounted on the spoon, then fasten with copper or brass wire.

*Swivels.*—Use the very smallest compatible with strength, I never can remember numbers; I always write in ordering both swivels and split rings, for medium to small. Can't fish too fine! Again I say get the best. Nothing goes so easily as a badly made swivel. Take care that they work freely—a little emery powder and a drop of oil will remove any roughness and cause them to work well. One swivel so cleaned is worth half-a-dozen dirty ones! Use as far as possible—one on the spoon, one in the centre of the 7-feet trace, and one for the reel-line, are quite sufficient.

*Leads.*—An abomination! Never use them unless absolutely necessary. They are never required unless you are fishing with natural bait, then you can't help it as you are nearly always in that case, fishing in heavy water, when if you don't put on a lead, and a heavy one too, you can't make your bait keep down. When I have to use them as above, I prefer them more or less pointed at both ends, but they should be made heavier one side than the other, as this tends to keep the bait in its proper position.

## BAITS.

*Spoons.*—I think for general fishing nothing beats a 1½" or 2" spoon, and though I often put on a smaller one of 1 inch, I generally stick to my favorite 2-inch spoon. I do

not believe in spoons of 4-inches and rarely use them, as I always use a "flying mount," and I find that a large spoon kinks the line dreadfully. But let it be an honest spoon, none of your "hog-backed" ones, but one with a nice broad tail end, coming to a nice point at the other end, well rounded off. Everyone has his own pet shape; I have mine! I prefer as a rule a silver spoon to any other colour, though some rivers have their own particular colour. Thus in the Tawi river I used to think a brass spoon took best. However, if the fish are "on" I don't think it matters what colour your spoon is. I find a small 1-inch gold spoon very killing in the evening, but so is a good fly, "The Butcher" or "Jock Scott" for instance, or indeed any fly with jungle-cock or golden pheasant in the wings, and lots of red and yellow, and gold or silver tinsel in the body. As a rule when the big fish "go off," so do I too, and enjoy a quiet pipe and a "peg" if I can get it!

I never use leads when fishing with spoons. I have them made about double the ordinary thickness, and this enables me to dispense altogether with a lead. I find with this extra weight on the spoon itself, I can throw it as far and better, than with a lead attached to the trace, and one great advantage gained, is that there is no splash in the water, except what the spoon itself makes, which is very trifling. Another advantage is greater freedom from catching between stones, which I was constantly doing when I used a lead. I used frequently to lose a spoon and often a fish too from this cause, and I also find I can throw far better without than with the lead.

*Phantoms.*—As I never use leads, I have all my phantoms leaded inside, or they won't sink. I prefer the blue and silver ones from 3½ to 6 inches in length. I find these take well as a rule. I have much larger ones but I rarely use them and they fill up a box.

*Natural Bait.*—Under certain circumstances this is the most killing of all; at the junction of rivers, and in deep pools where the stream runs in, it rarely fails. As every one has his own way of putting on a bait, it is almost useless to give any directions. A good big Limerick hook through the tail and a lip-hook is as good as any, though I often use a snood, say 10 inches long, with a small treble for the lips, and two larger ones lower down—one for the shoulder, the other for his tail. A fish must be hooked if he goes at that! At the Asun Junction last November, I ran seven good fish one morning in 2½ hours, the heaviest being 50 lbs. I had tried spoon and phantom without avail previously. When I put on dead-bait they went at it at once. A "Chilwa" simply hooked by both lips on a No. 7 Limerick hook takes well at all times, especially in the evening. I have had grand sport with the small ones, up to 15lbs. in this way; or you can put a Limerick, or a small treble in above the tail, and another a trifle smaller through the lips. This is a capital dodge and no trouble whatever. I don't believe in a heap of baits. The few I have noticed are enough for every purpose, unless you like to go in for *atta* or live-bait!

*Traces.*—I now come to what I consider the most important part of your tackle. In my opinion there are only two kinds of traces—the steel traces and the very best single gut, known at Farlow's as "XX" I think. These are frightfully expensive, and in common with all traces made of single gut, soon get rubbed against the stones, and untrustworthy. If I could afford a new trace every day, I should I think use nothing but these "XX" traces, but as that is out of the question, I have for years, with many others, been making experiments with wire traces in the hope of getting a trace at once, not only firm and strong, but free absolutely from "kink." I have known all along that if I could only find out how to do all

this, it would indeed be a grand thing, not only for myself personally but for every fisherman; and that it would at once remove the objection so often made to the general use of wire traces, *viz.*, that they are not reliable, but often break unexpectedly to the disgust of the fisherman, who thus loses fish, bait, and all, owing to his having again put on one of those d——— wire traces!

I had had a real good month on the Jumna the latter end of October and part of November, 1886. Better sport I never had, twice right down the river from Asun junction to Tajuwalla in my little boat, fishing every foot of the way, reaching places which you could only have looked at with envious eyes if wading! Some days all went well, not a hook gone—then seemingly without any reason off would go a fine fish with my spoon and part of the wire trace, where it had broken, owing of course to an unseen "kink." I got from 80 to 100lbs. a day on an average, but often of an evening it would be (as I was weighing the lot) not bad, but if I had only got that "big'un" that broke me up there, or the other fellow down there, what a bag I would have made! Then it was—"Oh, hang those traces, what on earth makes them break? it must have been a kink, or could it have been rust?" All the time I was sure it was more than a kink that was wrong. Of course, a kink in a fine two-wire trace must be fatal; but why was there a kink when I was always so careful in throwing, and constantly looking to see if there was the slightest sign of such a thing, always putting on a new trace if I saw the least possible mark in the wire! I kept on thinking about it, in despair of getting a fine trace that could not kink, when all of a sudden it occurred to me that many years ago, I used to make gut traces of two or three hairs in quite a different way—why not make a wire trace in the same way? It might be a failure, but anyhow it was worth trying, so on getting to Dadupore at the end of my

trip I set to work. I got three pieces of the very finest steel wire, quite free from rust, about three feet each, all I could get! These I fastened separately to each of the three hooks in the "twister" which I put up, hooks downwards, on a wooden pillar of the verandah. I then got the three wires all the same length, and fastened them all to a piece of lead 9 ounces in weight, made in a pyramid shape, or rather like a cone with a brass loop on the top. I should say that before I fastened on the wires to the lead, I had placed each of them through a small disc of copper which I had made by the *mistri* there (diagram here given).

This disc was about 1½ inches in diameter, with three holes pierced in the shape of a triangle, thus corresponding with the hooks of the twister above, and with a short handle as per diagram. This was an idea of the moment to keep the wires separate, but also to enable me to press down on the trace, and thus prevent it from twisting too quickly. All being ready, I gave the word to begin turning the "twister." I held the lead in one hand for a few seconds till I had got a good twist on the wires, and then let go, and keeping the three wires well extended with the left-hand, I raised the disc slowly with the right, till I got to the top, when I cut off the trace from both ends. I had no sooner looked at it and felt it was all over, then I cried out "Eureka"!

I had succeeded beyond my utmost expectations. I had at last got what seemed a perfect trace, very fine, perfectly soft and even in the twist, very flexible, impossible to get into a kink, and evidently of great strength. No need of annealing

a trace like that. I was delighted. I tried it and simply could'nt break it! And here I may remark that I have never seen or heard of any of my traces ever having broken, and I have given them away by dozens. I still think and say confidently, that they are perfect.

I have described them minutely, as I wish all to be able to make them and enjoy them as I do. I have only to add that these traces are made altogether in a different way to the old two-wire ones. First, there are three instead of two wires; secondly, I twist them from the bottom, instead of from the top, *i. e.*, *towards* the "twister," instead of *from* it. The weight at the bottom ensures a perfect twist, instead of one wire being merely wrapped round the other, the third wire, of course, makes the twist closer, and strengthens the trace immensely. On one occasion I had a good test of one of my traces which I had used during the whole of my trip, and here I may say that I have used this trace for over a year, and it is as good as ever; it was originally 7 feet long, my usual length, but is now much shorter from being cut when I changed the spoon. Well, I was fishing, when unluckily I got hold of a monster turtle by the fore foot. I held on for half-an-hour and at last pulled him out by sheer force. It took three men to lift him up the bank. He weighed over two maunds, nearly three; and provided a meal next morning for twenty-five vultures besides a few crows, so you may imagine what a size he was? Another time I got on to a "snag" at the Asun Junction and rowed out to get round it! My boat was carried down by the stream and could'nt get back in time. All my line ran out to the last inch, the strain was fearful, when, of course, there was a smash, the line, a new American silk one and very strong, parted, *but not the trace*, which, of course, I lost. I am satisfied that if they are properly made, they will never break, provided also that they are free from rust. To keep them, as also steel wire, take some

*atta* and *bhuno*, *i.e.*, slightly brown it on an iron plate over a bright fire till it is hot; a few seconds, say ten, will do it; then add a little *ghee* and mix it well into the *atta*, you should be able to pinch it into shape. It must not be damp but only soft. Put the traces into a tin box and cover them with the *atta*. They will never rust! The natives I find keep their wire in this way. "When found make a note of it!"

If my plan of making wire traces is adopted, you will not again hear of their being unreliable. The hooks, or the line may go, but the trace never! I wish to add that about three months after I had found out this new way of making them, I got a letter from a fishing friend up at Mussoorie with a couple of traces, made by Deputy Surgeon-General Collis, with a full description of the way he made them. They were made precisely as I have above described, except that he does not use the disc. I find this a great help, but the fingers must be used as well, or the wires will get entangled up above and the trace will be spoilt. My last notes on this subject were too late for the 1st Edition. I hope they will be in good time for the present one, and that they may be of use to some of my brother fishermen. *Note.*—I make my traces of the *finest* wire procurable; none but this should be used, or you lose one great beauty in these traces, their fineness. I find the extra wire enables you to use much finer wire than in the "two wire" traces; three fine wires are stronger than two coarser ones when properly twisted together, and remember, that the third wire gives extra suppleness to the trace and renders annealing (which weakens the trace) altogether unnecessary: a great advantage! *I never anneal!* The wire used is steel wire and is procurable in every bazaar in India. Always twist from *the bottom* with a weight of 9 or 10 ounces. Always take *a double turn* round the loop of the swivel, and a fish will rarely, if ever, break you!"

## CHAPTER V.

**Tank Fishing in the Punjab, by H. S. DUNSFORD, ESQ., District Superintendent of Police, Rohtak.**

"THE tank fishing usually obtainable in the Punjab may be divided under two heads, *viz.*:—predaceous and non-predaceous fish. The former include "Tengras," "Mulleys," and "Murrel," and the latter "Rohu," "White Carp" and "Kalabans."

We have no tank fish that will knowingly take a fly, though when "Mulleys" have been very much on the feed, I have known them occasionally jump at a fly as soon as it touches the water, evidently taking it for a small fish, as they have taken natural bait and spoon in the same way. There appears to be a very general belief that tank fishing is not obtainable, or very rarely so, in the Punjab. This is a great mistake! Every district in which there is canal irrigation contains some tanks which are of sufficient depth to retain water permanently, and which are, or have been, some time or other fed by canal water at intervals. Every one of these without a single exception, contains numbers of fish, unless they have been destroyed by netting, or massacred wholesale by the people with *lathis* and other weapons when long-continued drought has made the tank nearly dry. The majority of these tanks only require to be fairly and patiently tried to give excellent fishing.

The tank fishing *par excellence* of the Punjab, and, perhaps, of all India, is "Labeo" fishing, but as I am not at present writing a book on the subject, and as all the information the most exacting fisherman could require, is furnished in Mr. Thomas' incomparable book "Tank Angling in India," much enlargement regarding this sort of fishing is not necessary here. After many years of excellent tank fishing, I would

strongly advise those who wish to obtain success in this kind of sport to accept Mr. Thomas' teachings unreservedly and entirely. I have met many sceptics who have scoffed at his insistance upon the use of very sensitive floats, absolute exactness in the regulation of the depth of the bait, etc., etc., and their argument has been that they have done very well without these precautions. This is no doubt quite true. In my earlier experiences of tank fishing I obtained very fair sport myself, though I was very casual in my use of floats, regulation of depth, and so on, but *experientia docet*, and looking back to those days, I feel with many a vain regret that if I had only known as much as I do now, thanks to Mr. Thomas' teachings grafted on to my more slowly gathered, and much less perfect knowledge, my sport instead of having been "very fair," would have been "Magnificent" with a capital M.

Moreover, although the rough and ready fashion is fairly successful in tanks that are not heavily fished, or that are only tried at intervals, yet anyone trying the same method, or rather want of method, in a tank which is regularly fished, would find himself quite out in the cold by the side of the individual who was careful and exact—and after all, Mr. Thomas tells us to do nothing involving any very great trouble or expenditure. Fish exactly on the bottom, use a very sensitive float, and keep a short line between the top of the rod and the float for instantaneous striking—these are his three main principles. They are simple enough and easy enough for anyone to follow! Of course, after adopting these implicitly, there will still be a certain amount of failure if you are a new hand at the game. No amount of instruction without practice will make you perfect in anything, and you cannot expect an exception in your favour in the matter of fishing.

There can be little doubt that our "Rohu" and "White Carp," if not quite so numerous as on the Madras side, run

a good deal heavier on the average. In fact I think I gathered as much from Mr. Thomas when we met at the Delhi Conference in March, 1888. The largest "Rohu" I have caught weighed 23lbs., and I took him on a spoon,—a somewhat unusual occurrence! I have not heard of any being taken larger than this on a rod and line, but I have seen them I should think over 30lbs. at Okla, in the river Jumna, trying to get up the river at the sluice gates. There was no mistake as to their being "Rohu," as they lay in shallow water not a foot deep for hours, and could be thoroughly well studied. In fact I was mean enough to stroke-haul one of 20lbs. by letting a big treble hook under him and snicking him in the lower jaw, and a fine fight he made too, when he got down into the rapids below. I have taken several "Rohu" on paste-bait in tanks of 20lbs. weight, and out of a great number killed in the last nine years, on paste there were far more over 8lbs. than under.

Masonry pillars and steps are their favourite resorts, and they thrive very much better in tanks that are fairly clean than in those that are muddy. If you see "Mulleys" disporting themselves freely in a muddy tank, it is useless to try that tank for "Labeo," but you get excellent sport, in a different way, with the "Mulleys" themselves. This brings me to the second sort of fish to be found in tanks, *viz.*:—

*Predaceous Fish.*—These are generally found in tanks with mud bottoms and banks, not necessarily deep, and especially in those which are subject to periodical sudden floodings from a nullah or river during the rainy seasons. They are far more plentiful in such tanks, than in those which are fed more frequently, but in smaller volumes of water, and by artificial irrigation channels.

The "Mulleys" come into these flooded tanks in enormous numbers, and of fair size from the very first. They take live-bait very freely, and also a spoon, one of 1½ inches in

length and silver on both sides for choice, but they will also very often take anything in the shape of a spoon or minnow that you like to offer them.

One of the best live-baits going is a small murrel, the *ophiocephalus gachua* of Mr. Thomas' books, and their great recommendation is their hardiness. They are next door to immortal if kept in a *ghurra* of water; indeed, I have known them survive after being merely kept in a wet cloth for over an hour, and seem none the worse for it. They can be taken in quantities with other live-bait of sorts in a shallow corner of a tank full of "Mulleys," as they take to the shallows to get out of the way of the big fish.

A good sized hook through the nose, a stout trace of single gut, and a float about 4 feet above the gut is all that is required if the fish are at all shy; if they are taking pretty freely, treble gut is the thing; it seems impervious to the formidable rows of teeth with which the "Mulley's" mouth is furnished, but even with single gut it is wonderful how seldom your trace gets cut. The fish is generally found hooked at the side of the mouth, with the part of the hook above the barb outside; but wherever he is hooked he nearly always keeps his mouth wide open till drawn to shore, and then is the time when he will bite through your single gut once in a way if hooked far inside the mouth. When you find the "Mulleys" *very* plentiful you will usually find no other big fish. They seem to crowd out every thing else, even the spiky "Tengra," which one would think could protect himself pretty well.

I sometimes put about six inches of a wire trace on my hook, with a swivel between that and the gut trace to prevent the latter getting frayed against the wire, but I have a holy horror of wire, owing to its having failed me so frequently with Mahseer, so I prefer treble gut to anything, if it is the same to the fish.

A good deal can be done with a spoon or phantom in a tank full of "Mulleys." I have had some really excellent sport in this way. My first attempt was in a muddy tank under the Fattehabad bungalow in the Hissar District, where I took 125 fish, all "Mulleys," in three days, with spoon and phantom. The latter became eventually so destroyed by the teeth of the fish that only the metal head and spinners remained, and I took several fish on this, and about half a dozen on a large black fly, just for the fun of the thing! They did not run very large on this occasion, and were evidently over-crowded and half-starved. This was in the month of June some eight years ago. On my next visit in the following February, I took about 15 fish in three days on spoon only, but they ran much bigger, and the thinning out had evidently allowed them to grow. The average weight on the first occasion was about 2lbs., and the biggest fish 6lbs., while on the second occasion the average weight was over 3lbs., and the biggest fish 10lbs. I have no doubt that if I had remained in the Hissar District till the hot weather, I should have made a good bag of decent sized fish in this tank.

I have off and on done a good deal in this way, but the cream of this sport, as far as my own personal experience goes, was obtained on the 31st May, and 1st and 2nd June, 1888; just a fortnight before writing these notes, when I tried a couple of tanks at Kharkhoda in the Rohtak District.

On the 31st May I killed 32 "Mulleys," weighing 115lbs., of which 11, weighing 40lbs., were taken on live-bait, and 21, weighing 75lbs., on a 1½ inch silver spoon. The biggest fish on this day weighed 12lbs. After this they got to know something about the spoon, and more so as, owing to blunt hooks, several fish were severely pricked and got off. On the 1st June I killed 10 fish weighing 37lbs., and on 2nd June, 11 fish weighing 33½lbs. Total bag for three days, 53

"Mulleys" weighing 185½lbs., average weight, exactly 3½lbs. If I had stuck to one tank, the total number of fish might, perhaps, have been less, but the average weight would, undoubtedly, have been much more, but as the best tank was not more than 100 yards across anywhere, I thought it advisable to take them by turn about morning and evening, and the second tank, though covering larger area, was shallower, and the fish ran much smaller.

I think 115lbs. in one day, at this particular sort of fishing, *i.e.*, spinning in a tank, is rather an exceptional record, but it is only so because this sort of fishing is not known or practised; there were eight or nine fish in this bag of the 31st May over 7lbs., the four biggest being 12lbs.; 11lbs.; and two of 10lbs. each. During the three days there was also a fair sprinkling of 5-pounders, and as I used a light 10-foot rod, and for a great part of the time a single-gut trace, the sport was decidedly good!

Indifferent health in the hot weather, and consequent inability to expose myself much to the sun, have for the last few years prevented me from making the most of my opportunities, but I hope that the instances already given will serve to show that there is a very fair amount of sport in the way of tank fishing to be had by those who care to look for it.

You fortunate residents of stations in the hills, or near the foot of them, have your Mahseer fishing galore, but we poor dwellers in the plains are a good deal shut off from this, and it is mainly in the hope of encouraging fellow anglers who are unable to pick their time for a few days, Mahseer fishing, and to show them that there is a substitute, though admittedly very inferior to the kingly sport to be found in most of the plains districts, that I have put together these rough notes.

The "Mulley" is very voracious, but a very light fish for his length, an absurdly disproportionate part of him being his

enormous head and mouth. With the exception of those taken at Kharkhoda, which were exceptionally vigorous and lively, I have rarely found them give much play, so that a light rod and tackle are necessary to get the greatest amount of sport possible out of them. A 10 or 12lb. "Mulley" is quite as long as a Rohu of 20lbs., perhaps longer. One of 11lbs. which took my spoon the other day had in his maw a fish of quite half a pound in weight, a small fish just sticking out of his throat, and another unharmed and alive in his mouth, which he seemed to have stowed away in his cheek as a monkey does a nut, to be devoured at leisure. I took the last mentioned one out of his mouth and put him on a hook, and caught another fish thereby; I thought afterwards that this was unnecessarily rough on the poor little beast after his first escape from sudden death, but I consoled myself by thinking that if I had put him back alive he would surely have been boned again before long.

I am told the "Mulley" runs up to any size, but the largest I have ever caught weighed 15lbs., and was taken in a tank. I saw one of the same size killed on a spoon at Dadupore two years ago. This fish is, as I suppose every one knows, the "Wallago Attu" or fresh-water shark of Mr. Thomas' book. The native names appear to be "Mulley," "Gwalli," "Bawalli," "Laonchi" and "Painda." The last I have only heard in the Rohtak District.

*The Tengra.*—This is a tank fish which is frequently found in the Punjab in the same tanks as the "Rohu." I have not killed one, or seen one killed over 12lbs. in a tank, but there is one which rises daily in a tank within 200 yards from my bungalow at Rohtak, quite 25lbs. in weight I should think which I live in hopes of feeling on my line when I have spare time, but while I have a chance of "Labeo," I don't care to go for "Tengras." I take a good number from 7lbs. downwards by picketing a live-bait with a bullet as shown in

"Tank Angling in India," or with a float. They are not much fun, but I am told they are good eating, and it is comforting to think that with each one killed there are so many "Labeo" fry saved. They do not take a spoon at all freely in tanks, though I have now and again taken them in this way. When handled they should be smoothed down from the head backwards as they have formidable spikes in the dorsal and side fins, with serrated edges which stick into you far more easily than they are pulled out. This fish is not in Mr. Thomas' book, perhaps the reason may be that it is not found in Madras. The native names are "Tingra," "Tengra," or "Tengna" and "Singhara."

*The Turtle.*—The turtle is a beast which frequently takes paste-bait, occasionally live-bait, and more rarely a spoon.

Mr. Thomas says one species is good for soup, but I prefer "bashing" him, which is done as follows:—Take him on to a pucka road and throw him about a mile up in the air; after a few throws about a mile up in the air, and after a few flights of this kind, and falls on the pucka road to follow, his shell will, probably, be a good deal cracked. Then cut off his head and bury him and build a fair sized house over him; when the head is off, his headless corpse should be placed in the neighbourhood of a nest of the largest and most ferocious ants that can be found. If you neglect these final precautions you will catch him again within a week, and so on *ad infinitum.* I have frequently taken them with just a film of shell forming over the bashed place. This reptile is called *kachua* in the vernacular; don't confound him with *kenchua* which is a worm, though I daresay he feels like one after a good bashing.

Below I give a few places where I have had good tank fishing.

1. *Hissar.*—Tank called Devi-Bawn, the civil station side of the canal bank. Excellent "Rohu" fishing under peepul

trees just below wall of *fakeers'* temple. The *fakeers* don't mind. Also predaceous fish in open parts of the tank of all sizes, on spoon or live-bait; the latter for choice.

Hissar is about twelve hours' rail from Delhi. Along Bombay and Rajputana line to Rewari, where there is lots of time for dinner, and change on to Rewari—Ferozepur line. Dâk bungalow with servants and all requisites.

2. *Dhana.*—Hissar to Hansi by rail fifteen miles, or from Delhi side two stations before Hissar—five miles from Hansi to Dhana along drivable road. Dâk bungalow at Hansi; private bungalow (no attendants, etc.) at Dhana. The tank here is also private property. Permission to occupy the Dhana Bungalow and to fish, should be asked from the Manager, Skinner Estates, Hansi. Splendid "Rohu" and White Carp in this tank; best fishing at pillars and steps on west side. Very pretty surroundings.

3. *Hansi.*—From Delhi or Hissar as above. Tank at bottom of Dâk Bungalow garden. Heaps of fish of all sorts, but they don't take very freely; fine tackle necessary as water is very clear. Tank very pretty, occasionally too weedy for fishing at certain times of the year.

4. *Delhi.*—Tank called Shah-ji-ka-talao. This used to swarm with "Rohu" and White Carp five years ago. I am told it has been nearly dry since then and a lot of fish have died, but I saw a few on the move in March 1888."

*Notes on stocking tanks, kindly contributed by* H. S. THOMAS, ESQ., *Madras Civil Service, by letter to* BRIGADIER-GENERAL H. C. WILKINSON, C. B., *late President of the Fishing Club.*

"About stocking tanks.—In Bengal you are far in advance of us and have facilities in trained men ready to your hand. The natives about you buy the fry of fish regularly every year to stock their ponds, and as there is a regular demand

there has grown to be a regular supply; and the fishermen are in the habit of catching the fry of good sorts of fish, picking them out from the common lot, carrying them alive, and selling them at so much a hundred, something very cheap!

The sort that natives most affect are the Catla and Rohi; and you cannot do better than follow them, especially as so far you will find your way made easy for you.

(1.) The "Catla" is the Catla Buchanani of science; and the Catla of Bengal. Day says that it attains at least six feet in length. I have never seen it so long, but 10lbs., 20lbs., and 30lbs. are not unusual weights; and we know that it takes a bait freely enough, except in the cold weather, and is good eating.

(2.) The Rohi is Labeo Rohita, also well known as Ruhi, or Rohi, 5, 10 and 20lbs. and fair weights.

(3.) The "Labeo Calbasu" is also as well known to you as "Kala-banse," and gives the same sport as the Ruhi, and attains the same size. We have it not in South India, but we have an inferior cousin in Cirrhina Cirrhosa; and it was with this and with the Labeo Calbasu or "Kala-banse," that four rods in three days took 678lbs. of fish, float fishing with a paste bait. I can assure you it was right royal sport such as you could not get in Europe, and yet they wanted the very best fishing to catch them. It was infinitely more difficult than fly, spinning, or roach fishing, and the fish ran commonly 1lb., 1½lbs., and 2lbs. each, with a good lot of 5, 6, 7 and 8lbs. each; and some that broke us. You could make as good or better fishing for yourselves in the two havildars' tanks (referring, it is believed, to Calcutta); if you would simply buy up as fry of two or three inches long or thereabouts, two or three thousand each of the above four sorts, and turn them in annually, and let it be an understood thing among you that anything under 1lb. is thrown in again, and that there is no netting.

There is no difficulty about recognising the fry of these four different sorts of fish. The fishermen, who know them by the names I have given you, pick them out of the crowds caught in their nets, as fast as you could pick out pice and rupees jumbled in a heap on the floor. These all take a paste-bait ; and when large, a small live bait of 1 to 1½ inches in length or a shrimp. But a paste-bait and float is the usual thing, For those who *must* have a fish that take a fly, I would say that if you like, you may add *megolops cyprinoides.* I cannot tell you the Hindustani name for it ; and the Tamil name would not help you. It is an estuary fish which thrives very well in fresh water, and runs up to a cubit in length. I have seen it in one of the ponds on the maidan at Calcutta, into which it must have got from the Hooghly. It takes a white Salmon fly, the size of a small Salmon fly, and having taken it, fights right well, springing into the air like a Trout. It sports, however, only for an hour or so before dusk."

## CHAPTER VI.

**Notes and brief descriptions of other kinds of fish, besides the Mahseer commonly met with in Northern India.**

WHILE fishing for Mahseer, one sometimes takes other kinds of fish as well, and although it is not intended to go fully into the different kinds, the object of this book being to put beginners in the way of catching Mahseer, yet a few hints on the same may be of use.

*The Rohu.*—The scientific name for this fish is *Labeo Rohita*, the Hindustani name is *Rohu* or *Rohi*. This fish runs to a large size. I have taken them up to 18lbs. myself, and have heard of them up to 40lbs. They frequent the sluggish parts of streams for preference, but I have taken them almost in a rapid. If fishing purposely for them a paste-bait should be used. Ordinary *atta* is good enough, but a good paste is made of bread, mixed up with cheese, and colored yellow or vermilion with turmeric (*huldee*). The natives also mix asafœtida with their bait, but I do not know if this is much of an improvement or not. The "Rohu" is an excellent eating fish, and has fewer bones in it than the Mahseer; they fight well when hooked, and although they do not go off *at first* with a rush like the Mahseer, yet at *the end*, when you think you are going to take him safely into the landing net, he will go off with a rush into the middle of the stream that is astonishing. He plays in a most persistent and dogged fashion, and keeps boring away on the line, occasionally giving sharp jerks or knocks, which vibrate right up through the rod to one's hands. Nothing stouter than single gut should be used with a small single hook or triangle. A float may be used or not as preferred, and if so nothing can possibly be better than Mr. H. S. Thomas' Detective Float, described in his Book on Tank Angling. I have seldom heard of a "Rōhu" taking

either a spoon or natural bait. They bite very slowly, and if fishing with a float in running water it should be allowed to go right under before striking. If you are fishing in a pond or still water, strike at the slightest movement. They are the most cunning fish in existence, and the way they will suck off the bait is very annoying, and the angler must be prepared to exercise great patience to make a good bag of them. The Punjabi name of the "Rohu" is *Koopoo.*

*The Kalabanse.*—This fish, which is also called the *Kalabous*, is the *Labeo Calbasu* of science, It grows to about 3 feet in length, if not more. Up to what weight it attains I do not know, but General Dandridge mentions fish of 15lbs having been taken at Torbela. This fish can be angled for much in the same way as for "Rohu," and it is equally cunning. Personally I have had no experience of this fish, and cannot do better than refer my reader, who is anxious to fish for any of the *Labeos* scientifically, to Mr. Thomas' excellent works in which fishing for both the "Kalabanse" as also the "Rohu" is discussed in every detail.

*The Wallago Attu*, called in Hindustani *Mullee, Gwalli* or *Laki*, and called generally *Fresh-water Shark.* These fish run to an immense size. I have heard of one of over 6 feet in length, and weighing about 100 lbs. This fish is long-shaped, and the head is the broadest part. The huge mouth is a mass of teeth. He is a Siluroid, and the skin is scaleless as is the case with all the Siluridæ. They will take a live or dead-bait, and also a spoon, or phantom, and I have known them taken on a bunch of entrails. Gimp or wire should be used if fishing purposely for them, as their teeth are worse than those of the Pike, and will cut through the stoutest treble gut. I have several times known a "Wallago Attu" of only 2 lbs. weight take a spoon of 3 or 4 inches in length. They do not give much play, and are not much from a culinary point of view.

They seem to be fish of peculiar disposition. In the autumn seasons, 1882 and 1883, a good number were taken at Tangrôt, whereas since then very few have, the biggest I have seen taken there was 10 lbs.; but I have seen two or three specimens caught by natives farther down the river that could not have been less than 50 or 60 lbs. I may mention that it has a long fin under the belly and two long feelers. The name "Wallago Attu" is its scientific name, but it is called by this very generally, as if it was its English or rather Hindustani name. Of the latter it has so many, even in addition to those quoted above, that it is often puzzling to make out, when in conversation with natives, what kind of fish is meant.

For those interested in this fish a perusal of Captain Maycocks' very interesting "Account of Fishing at Narora near Allyghur" will be useful, where it is described under the name of "Gwalli," and also many interesting particulars about this fish, and the sport it gives in tanks farther down country, are given by Mr. H. S. Dunsford in Chapter V.

*The Tingra.*—What the proper scientific name of this fish is, I am unable to find out, but it is generally called by the above name in Hindustani, both in the Punjab and lower down country. It is found in great quantities in the Sohan; they are a fish somewhat in shape like a dogfish, with a flat head and mouth and long feelers with a large forked tail. When fishing with "Chilwa" (dead-baiting) they are often caught and give very fair play. They are, however, not very good eating and not worth fishing specially for,—I have, however, known a dozen, averaging 2lbs. each, taken out of a hole in the Sohan by one rod in an afternoon, and such sport is not to be despised. They take a spoon sometimes very freely in the Sohan when trolling from a boat.

*The Kuggah.*—This fish, the scientific name of which I am also ignorant, is truly an abominable looking fish. It runs

to about a pound or perhaps two pounds in weight. It is a thick, short fish, and each of its fins is armed with a long sharp spike. It is of a lightish green color, and on being caught it flaps about, and quacks like a duck. My readers will probably recognise it by this latter feature, if it is ever their ill-luck to catch one. Natives eat them, but they look anything but tempting. Beware of their spikes, which are very formidable when unhooking one! Natives say the wounds caused by these spikes fester rapidly, and in fact are in a kind of way poisonous; and to see the care with which they avoid them, while unhooking them, one may place some credence in their statements. Great numbers are caught at Jhelum opposite the city by the native fishermen. They are also very generally called *Reta*.

*The Butchwa.*—This little fish, which I believe is also called the *Baikiri*, but of this I am not quite certain, can be caught in great numbers in the rains and in dirty water. It will also take well in clear water, but perhaps not so voraciously as when the water is in flood or coloured. It is an extremely game little fish, and fights splendidly, rushing about with great spirit. For the table it is perhaps almost unsurpassed by any fish in Northern India. In clear water they take a fly and a small spoon, and for fishing in coloured or dirty water a worm is very good, or better still a piece of clotted blood. A light rod, running line and fine gut cast with a single hook about the size required for perch fishing at home is necessary if fishing with worm or clotted blood; and a small fly of almost any color seems to tempt them when on the feed. At Jhelum, one rod could take eighteen or twenty in an evening in June or July just above the church and not 500 yards from one's bungalow. Again, at Tangrôt in the autumn months, when the water has been too dirty for Mahseer, half-a-dozen or so can be taken off any of the boats moored along the bank, using clotted blood as a bait.

The boatmen will procure this when any animal is killed. It is a bit troublesome to put or rather keep on the hook, but a fine thread tied round it will, to a great extent, prevent it slipping or coming off. Raw meat is also a good bait.

Again, often when fishing with a small spoon in the Jungoo pool in the Poonch, I have taken good Butchwa. They run up to a pound-and-a-half, and I have heard of them of 2lbs. When fishing with worm or blood, a small roach float is recommended, and the bait should be a little off the bottom.

*The Indian Trout.*—Scientific name; *Barilius Bola*; Hindustani name, *Gulabi Matchli*, or rose-speckled fish. This little fish is called a Trout, but in reality it is not so, but it is of somewhat similar appearance owing to its spots. It inhabits small streams with stony beds, and runs from a quarter of a pound in weight to one-and-a-half, or in exceptional cases to two pounds. It is found in great numbers in Central India, every little rain-fed nullah almost holding them. How far north they are to be found I do not know. I have heard of them in the Dun, but not in any of the rivers of the Northern Punjab. Jhansi was a great place for Trout fishing, and in one day I have heard of eighty fish being killed by one rod in the Barbery Nullah in a single day. The largest fish among this bag was, if I remember rightly, three quarters of a pound. They will take a fly and a small spinning bait, or tiny spoon. A small fly with white wings is, perhaps, best. On being hooked it jumps repeatedly out of the water and rushes about very furiously, fighting gamely to the last. The lightest ten-feet fly rod is recommended with extra fine gut casts. Near Jhansi very good Trout fishing is obtainable in the Pahooj Nullah and Barbery Nullah. I have also taken them in the Scinde, Parbatti, Kunu, Sark, and Morar Rivers in the Gwalior District.

*The Murral.*—Scientific name, *Ophiocephalus Gachua;* Hindustani name, *Sowle.* This fish runs to three feet in length or so. He is somewhat like the English Pike in many of his habits. The best way to fish for "Murral" is with a small live-bait attached to a float, which should be a good sized substantial cork-float such as is used at home for Pike fishing. A small live-bait about four inches long is most suitable. A live frog is also an excellent bait. You should fish near the surface, about 1½ to 2 feet under. The "Murral" roams about just under the weeds, very often almost on the surface and while thus occupied it is ever ready to take a bait. Gimp or wire should be used as the mouth of this fish is full of teeth. The places which "Murral" mostly frequent are infested with weeds, and in some cases it is necessary to lift the fish straight out of the water, or he would get the line in such a tangle, that if large the fish would assuredly break it. The "Murral" is found in tanks and rivers, preferring those that are slow running for preference. In many of the rivers of Central India, such as the Scinde, great numbers of "Murral" are shot by native gunners who conceal themselves in some tree overhanging the bank. The "Murral" comes up to the top of the water, apparently to breathe, and aim is taken at the head. It is not necessary for the "Murral" to be actually struck, for if the bullet goes within an inch or two of its head, the concussion is sufficient to stun it for some minutes. It immediately sinks, and the gunner or his assistant dives in and retrieves the fish. This is a very favorite amusement of the Thakoors in Gwalior, and I have seen seven large "Murral" shot in one pool in less than twenty minutes. I have not often come across the "Murral" when fishing in the Northern Punjab, but doubtless in tanks and rivers suitable for it, this fish is to be found. In some of the old tanks round Jubbulpur; the "Murral" swarmed, particularly in an old temple tank about five miles from Cantonments, the name of

which I forget, about half way to the Marble Rocks. In the tank of Burwa Sagur near Jhansi there were also great numbers. The flesh of the "Murral" is firm, and it is an excellent fish for the table. It is appreciated by the natives for food, perhaps more than any other fish.

*The Eel.*—Hindustani name, *Bam*, is found in many slow running streams. It abounds in the River Leh, and in the rains I have seen twenty or thirty taken in this river by a native in a single day. A worm is the best bait for them, and it should rest on the bottom. They are good eating, although seldom seen at table. There is little doubt but that they do a lot of harm and destroy many small fish, as well as spawn, so that natives should be encouraged to kill them in every possible way. Night lines are effective, and just the same may be used as are for the English Eel.

*The Chilwa.*—Scientific name *Chela Argentea*; Hindustani name *Chilwa*. This little fish is to be found everywhere. They are much used for bait for Mahseer, and for such purpose can generally be caught in a small net. They will take a small dace fly well, or a grain of rice, or any paste, or a tiny piece of a worm. Use a very small hook, a light float, and fish with the bait about a foot below the surface. If you want to collect them round you ground-bait with small pieces of paste, rice or bran. They are very excellent eating, and if they were not so small, would give good sport in angling for them. Often in camp when out shooting have I been glad of a dish of Chilwas, and when nothing better was to be done, have often fished a match for "50 Chilwas up" with a friend. In the Sagur Tank near Gwalior City, I have known over four gross of Chilwas taken by two rods in a day with small flies.

*The Goonch.*—This fish I have had very little experience of personally. It runs to an enormous size, one having been taken on rod and line weighing 136lbs. They are found, I

believe, in great numbers at Okhla Weir, near Delhi, and will take a spoon, phantom, or natural bait, I am informed, almost equally well. I have no particulars to hand of this fish having been caught in any large numbers in the Northern Punjab.

In addition to the above, there are many other descriptions of fish met with by the angler when Mahseer fishing; but these are those that, as a rule, in Northern India, are most generally met with. Lower down country and in Central India, many more varieties are taken, and tank fishing can be practised with success. The Punjab, North of Lahore, is wonderfully denude of tanks, at least those of such a kind as are found down-country, and which hold such vast quantities of fish. Mr. Thomas' book, "Tank Angling in India," is a *sine qua non* to those who have opportunites for this kind of sport. My readers will also find Mr. Dunsford's chapter on "Tank Fishing" in this book very interesting, and the notes given therein are most valuable and instructive. I may, in conclusion, state that after a lot of trials, I consider that except for *Labeos*, the Nottingham style of float fishing is most suitable for all Indian bottom fishing. A description of this is given in Chapter I., which the writer trusts will make the matter sufficiently clear.

which I forget, about half way to the Marble Rocks. In the tank of Burwa Sagur near Jhansi there were also great numbers. The flesh of the "Murral" is firm, and it is an excellent fish for the table. It is appreciated by the natives for food, perhaps more than any other fish.

*The Eel.*—Hindustani name, *Bam*, is found in many slow running streams. It abounds in the River Leh, and in the rains I have seen twenty or thirty taken in this river by a native in a single day. A worm is the best bait for them, and it should rest on the bottom. They are good eating, although seldom seen at table. There is little doubt but that they do a lot of harm and destroy many small fish, as well as spawn, so that natives should be encouraged to kill them in every possible way. Night lines are effective, and just the same may be used as are for the English Eel.

*The Chilwa.*—Scientific name *Chela Argentea*; Hindustani name *Chilwa*. This little fish is to be found everywhere. They are much used for bait for Mahseer, and for such purpose can generally be caught in a small net. They will take a small dace fly well, or a grain of rice, or any paste, or a tiny piece of a worm. Use a very small hook, a light float, and fish with the bait about a foot below the surface. If you want to collect them round you ground-bait with small pieces of paste, rice or bran. They are very excellent eating, and if they were not so small, would give good sport in angling for them. Often in camp when out shooting have I been glad of a dish of Chilwas, and when nothing better was to be done, have often fished a match for "50 Chilwas up" with a friend. In the Sagur Tank near Gwalior City, I have known over four gross of Chilwas taken by two rods in a day with small flies.

*The Goonch.*—This fish I have had very little experience of personally. It runs to an enormous size, one having been taken on rod and line weighing 136lbs. They are

believe, in great numbers at Okhla Weir, near Delhi, and will take a spoon, phantom, or natural bait, I am informed, almost equally well. I have no particulars to hand of this fish having been caught in any large numbers in the Northern Punjab.

In addition to the above, there are many other descriptions of fish met with by the angler when Mahseer fishing; but these are those that, as a rule, in Northern India, are most generally met with. Lower down country and in Central India, many more varieties are taken, and tank fishing can be practised with success. The Punjab, North of Lahore, is wonderfully denude of tanks, at least those of such a kind as are found down-country, and which hold such vast quantities of fish. Mr. Thomas' book, "Tank Angling in India," is a *sine qua non* to those who have opportunites for this kind of sport. My readers will also find Mr. Dunsford's chapter on "Tank Fishing" in this book very interesting, and the notes given therein are most valuable and instructive. I may, in conclusion, state that after a lot of trials, I consider that except for *Labeos*, the Nottingham style of float fishing is most suitable for all Indian bottom fishing. A description of this is given in Chapter I., which the writer trusts will make the matter sufficiently clear.

# PREFACE TO PART II.

THE following notes and information regarding fishing localities have been compiled from notes and letters received by the Honorary Secretary from Members of the Club.

No attempt has been made at classification or grouping of the several localities; but the notes and information have been entered in the order in which they were received from the several contributors. Since the issue of the first Edition a considerable amount of interesting and useful notes have been received which are published in the present edition, and the old notes previously published have in many cases been amplified, and where necessary, brought up to date.

# PART II.

## CHAPTER VII.

**Fishing localities, information regarding which has been furnished by Members of the Club, or compiled from other sources, together with diaries and general information.**

*I.—Torbela on the Indus—Hazara District—Notes by* GENERAL DANDRIDGE, *late Commanding Peshawar District.*

(1.) *To reach Torbela*—By rail to Hassan Abdal, thence by tonga or ekka to Hurripur dâk bungalow, thence by tonga or ekka to Thaplah close to the Sirun, then either fish down to Torbela, ride or walk. The *khansama* at Hurripur keeps ponies and ekkas. Hassan Abdal Railway station is 28 miles from Rawulpindi, and Torbela is about 30 miles from Hassan Abdal.

(2.) *Bungalow accommodation and how procurable.*—There is a small bungalow belonging to the Salt Revenue Department, for use of which application should be made to the Executive Officer at Ghari, *vid* Lawrencepur and Husroo. There is but one room in the bungalow, dressing-room and bath-room. No servants.

(3.) *Arrangements for boats.*—The Thanidar at Torbela will get a boat from Hubbul (or Kubbul) on the other bank of the Indus. The boatmen are very troublesome and independent, and will not turn out before 10 A.M., so that the morning fishing is lost.

(4.) *Names of Shikaries, &c., &c.*—As a rule the fishing is only from one spot, and only for one rod, unless the Indus is very clear. No attendant fisherman is necessary, but there are a lot of local fishermen if one should be required.

(5.) *General Notes.*—Fish seen to be on the move at all seasons, but fishing depends on the state of the Sirun. If it

is dirty you cannot fish at all. Medium size all-silver spoons for choice and wire traces are recommended. The best place to fish is just where the Sirun joins the Indus. If the Indus is very clear, you can trail a spoon from a boat in the same manner as at Tangrôt, but the boatmen will not tow the boat, and separate coolies are necessary. The boats are large, clumsy ferry-boats, and quite unadapted for fishing. The only two men at Torbela who can in any way assist the angler, with reference to landing fish, etc., are named Heera and Fuzl. It is advisable to write to the Deputy Commissioner regarding supplies, as these are not very readily procured. The "Kalabanse" will also take a spoon at Torbela in addition to the Mahseer, and run up to 15lbs. or so.

*The following is a Diary of a fishing trip to Torbela by* GENERAL DANDRIDGE, *in January* 1887 :—

"Arrived at Torbela on 23rd December, 1886, but had to wait until 3rd January, 1887, for the water to clear.

| Date. | Weight. | Place caught. | How caught. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3rd January, 1887 | 34 lbs. | At Torbela | All caught on a medium sized all-silver spoon. | |
| | 12 ,, | At Junction of Sirun. | | |
| | 8 ,, | | | |
| 4th ,, ,, | *Nil.* | *Nil.* | | |
| 5th ,, ,, | 32 lbs. | At Junction of Sirun. | | |
| | 28 ,, | | | |
| | 9 ,, | Do. | | |
| | 7 ,, | Do. | | |
| 6th ,, ,, | 24 ,, | Do. | | |
| | 21 ,, | Do. | | |
| 7th ,, ,, | 38 ,, | Do. | | |
| | 25 ,, | Do. | | |
| 8th ,, ,, | 30 ,, | Do. | | |
| 9th ,, ,, | Did not fish | ..... | | Rain came on, but fished all through it. |
| 10th ,, ,, | 40 lbs. | Do. | | |
| | 38 ,, | Do. | | |
| | 32 ,, | Do. | | |
| | 10 ,, | Do. | | |
| | 7 ,, | Do. | | |
| 11th ,, ,, | 10 ,, | Do. | | |
| | 10 ,, | Do. | | |
| 12th & 13th ,, ,, | *Nil.* | | | Heavy rain, flooded and muddy. |
| 14th ,, ,, | 45lbs. | Do. | | |

| Date. | Weight. | Place caught. | How caught. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15th & 16th Jan. 1887 | Did not fish | ... ... | All caught on a medium sized all-silver spoon. | |
| 17th " " | 15lbs. | At Junction of Sirun. | | |
| | 14 " | Do. | | |
| | 11 " | Do. | | |
| 18th " " | *Nil* | | | |
| 19th " " | 20lbs. | Do. | | |
| | 16 " | Do. | | |
| | 15 " | Do. | | |
| | 14 " | Do. | | |
| | 12 " | Do. | | |

Total bag made in thirteen days, actual fishing, 577lbs.; the average daily catch being 44lbs., and the average weight of fish caught being over 20lbs."

From the above account, it will be seen what splendid fishing is obtainable at Torbela even in the cold weather, and two anglers, some four years ago, took 900lbs. weight of fish in ten days. From all accounts, however, Torbela seems a very disappointing place, and many anglers go there and come away without a bag; but this is the case with all the rivers in India.

*N. B.*—The above account is given as published in the 1st edition. Since the above catch made by General Dandridge, I have scarcely heard of any fish being taken at Torbela at all. The Sirun River near Torbela is fearfully poached the fish being destroyed ruthlessly by nets, poison, and dynamite. One of the great difficulties to contend with at Torbela is the want of boats; but at present the Fishing Club have an excellent boat, presented by G. Lucas Kemp, Esq., Secretary, Universal Life Assurance Company, which any member can take to Torbela temporarily, provided he pays all expenses

*II.—River Towi (Bhimber). Notes on the fishing in the River Towi (Bhimber,) by* MAJOR MANSEL, *3rd Punjab Cavalry.*

(1.)—*How to get there.*—Nearest Railway Station, Gujrat.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Gujrat to Bhimber | ... | 28 miles by mail cart. |
| Bhimber to Saidabad | ... | 12 miles. |
| Saidabad to Nowshera | ... | 10 " |
| Nowshera to Changus | ... | 14 " |
| Changus to Rajaori | ... | 13 " |

**The above four marches, riding or walking.**

Mules for riding and lading and coolies obtainable at each stage, where there is a rest-house, and supplies are obtainable.

There are no natives of any use in giving assistance while fishing. Fish are plentiful, but wary. Recommended one 14 feet rod double, and one 14 feet rod single. Spoons one-and-a-half to two inches long. Single Salmon gut traces. A large rod is of no use.

*Flies.*—Small "Cock-of-the-Walk."

*Diary of Captain Mansel.*

| Date. | Place. | Weight. | River. | How caught. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1886. | | | | | |
| 9th Aug. | Nowshera. | *Nil* | | | Water less dirty; thunder in air. |
| 10th ,, | Ditto | *Nil* | | | |
| 11th ,, | Ditto | 5, 3 & 1lb. | | | |
| 12th ,, | Ditto | *Nil* | | | |
| 13th ,, | Ditto | *Nil* | | | Water dirty. |
| 15th ,, | Changus. | ½lb | | | |
| 16th, 17th & 18th ,, | Ditto | ..... ... | | | Did not fish. |
| 19th ,, | Rajaori. | *Nil* | | | |
| 20th ,, | Ditto | 1½lbs. | | | |
| 21st ,, | Ditto | 2, 1½, ½, ½lbs. | | | |
| 22nd ,, | Ditto | 2lbs. | | | |
| 23rd ,, | Ditto | 2lbs, 2lbs. | Towi. | Gold Spoon. | |
| 24th ,, | Ditto | 5lbs, 2lbs. | | | Thunder. |
| 25th to 28th ,, | Ditto | *Nil* | | | Lost one over 20lbs. while being landed, and lost one about 15lbs. by hook drawing. |
| 29th ,, | Dilogra | *Nil* | | | |
| 30th ,, | Ditto | 7lbs. | | | |
| 31st ,, | Ditto | *Nil* | | | Water dirty. |
| 1st Sept. | Ditto | *Nil* | | | |
| 3rd ,, | Ditto | 7lbs. | | | Also 10 small fish. |
| 4th ,, | Ditto | ½ & ½lb. | | | |
| 5th ,, | Ditto | 1 & ½lb. | | | |
| 6th ,, | Ditto | 2lbs. | | | |
| 10th ,, | Poonch. | 4¼, 2 & 1½lbs. | | | |
| 11th ,, | Ditto | *Nil* | | | |
| 13th ,, | Madhopur. | 5, 4 & 2 lbs. | | | |
| 14th ,, | Ditto | 4, 3, 2 & 1 lbs. | | | |
| 15th ,, | Ditto | 3¼lbs. | | | |
| 16th ,, | Mendola. | 4, 3, 2 & 1lbs. | | | |

| Date. | Place. | Weight. | River. | How caught. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1886. | | | | | |
| 17th Sept. | Mendola. | 4, 4, 3, 1, & 1lbs. | | | |
| 18th ,, | Ditto | ¾ lb. | | | |
| 19th ,, | Tattapani. | 5, 1½, 1, 1 & ½lbs. | | | |
| 20th ,, | Ditto | 11, 1, 1, 1, 1 & ½lbs. | | | |
| 21st ,, | Kotli. | *Nil* | | | |
| 22nd ,, | Ditto | 7¾, 2 & 1lbs. | | | |
| 23rd ,, | Ditto | 25, 1 & 1lbs. | | | |
| 26th ,, | Nowshera. | 1½lbs. | | | |
| 27th ,, | Ditto | 9½, 4½, 2, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ¾, ¾, ¾, ¾, & ¾lbs. | Towi. | Gold Spoon. | |
| 28th ,, | Ditto | 5, 4, & 2½lbs. | | | |
| 29th ,, | Kurri. | 8½lbs, 5, 4, & 1lbs. | | | |
| 30th ,, | Ditto | 15, 13, 2½ & 2lbs. | | | |
| 2nd Oct. | Dinani. | 3, 2 & 1½lbs. | | | |
| 3rd ,, | Ditto | 4, 2, 1½lbs. | | | |
| 4th ,, | Ditto | 4 & 3lbs & 3 fish weighing 35lbs. | | | |
| | | Total weight of fish caught 318lbs. | | | |

*III.—Notes on the River Mahl, by* WILLIAM MITCHELL, ESQ.

"The Mahl River rises in Kashmir and flows through Poonch joining the Jhelum at Dhalcote, twenty miles below Kohala. It is twenty-four miles from Murree, first march, Thanda; second march, Dhalcote; Murree is thirty-nine miles from Rawulpindi by tonga. The road from Murree to Thanda is rideable, but from Thanda to Dhalcote it is quite unrideable in most places, and may justly be described as a very bad road. There is a bungalow built by Rajah Moti Singh of Poonch for sportsmen, and he has promised to do what he can to improve the road. Good camping-grounds close to the river, and supplies obtainable without much difficulty.

The best time to visit the Mahl is from 1st of May to end of June, and again as soon as the water clears after the rains. The Mahseer seem to be of two distinct kinds, one kind averaging from 1 to 5lbs., very plentiful. These are believed to be one and two years old fish, which have not begun to breed, and

which have not so far run down the big rivers in the winter, as far as the fish which are going to breed do. The other kinds are breeding fish, running from 20 to 60lbs. These are to be seen in enormous quantities at the mouth of the stream in the month of May, where a sort of lake is formed of perfectly clear water, by the rising of the Jhelum having caused a back-water.

The first mentioned fish take the spoon most greedily in May and June, and in the autumn take fly, phantom, and spoon very freely whenever the water is in order.

Hitherto the larger fish have been most cruelly used by the natives; "machans" were placed over every pool and rapid where fish were likely to show themselves, and a native sportsman was in each with a loaded gun ready to blaze at the fish the moment he showed. The spawning beds were the favourite places for the gunners. In addition to the gunners, every kind of fish trap that human ingenuity could devise was laid along the river; the consequence was that the larger fish were extremely shy, but a great improvement was noticed by Major Pike and Mr. Walker of the Suffolk Regiment when they visited the Mahl in June 1886, and there is great hope that, with the protection Rajah Moti Singh of Poonch promises, that the Mahl will become one of the finest rod-fishing streams in India, besides being a splendid spawning ground for Mahseer, for which it is especially suited.

The river is easily fished from the bank and by wading, except at the mouth where a boat would be a great advantage. The scenery is lovely; the heat in May and June is considerable during the day.

For the larger fish, natural bait and large spoons are the only baits I can recommend from my own experience.

It will be seen from the above that the Mahl is a very convenient river for a trip from Murree or the adjacent

Gullies. There is an Anglers' book kept by a shikari, named Pir Baksh, in which a few anglers have recorded their takes, the best bag apparently being 232 fish in eight days' fishing by two rods in June 1886; best day, 88 fish from 1 to 4lbs. Forty-two pounds is the largest individual fish recorded."

*IV.—Notes on the Mahl, by Captain* H. R. LOVETT, *King's Royal Rifles.*

*Dated 18th May, 1887.*

"I have just returned from a 10-days' fishing trip to the Mahl River, and send you an account of what I did.

The river was apparently in very good order, but the fish did not take well. There were quantities of big fish at the mouth, but the water was slack and rather dirty, and they would look at nothing. I caught a 10-lb. fish a little higher up with a 'Chilwa;' about three miles up at the next camping-ground, there is a lovely pool with, I should think, at least 50 big fish in it; you could see them swimming round the pool in shoals. I managed to hook one of them, on a dead frog, on very light tackle, and after 2½ hours' play gaffed him. He weighed 35lbs., and was very lightly hooked. I got other small fish, but very few, and at last they gave up taking, so I came away. The bait of all others for this river is frog I tried everything else except 'atta.' The river is full of fish, and I found no difficulty about supplies."

*V.—Notes on the Mahl compiled from various sources, by* G. H. LACY, ESQ.

The road by Thanda is most laborious, particularly the second march from Thanda to Dhalcote, which is a descent of 5,000 feet, and then up again certainly 2,000, down again to the river, and having crossed it, up again another 2,000 feet and down. It is quite unrideable, *i.e.*, this second march. Another and more convenient route, although longer, is as fol-

lows :—Go out by the *New* Kashmir road 15 miles to the mile-stone marked *12* (the miles being measured from Kohala and not Murree) to a place called Phugwari, where there is a bunnia's shop. As far as this you can gallop, or drive, and tongas now run by this route. At Phugwari you turn off to the right, and make down to the right bank of the Jhelum River to the village of Namb Ramah, below which is the Quaddar (or Kwadra) Ferry, the village of this name being in Kashmir territory on the opposite side. From Phugwari to Namb Ramah is about three miles, and you descend perhaps 3,000 feet. It *could* be ridden, but in two or three places you would have to dismount. Having arrived at Namb Ramah, you take the road running straight down the right bank of the Jhelum to Dhalcote Ferry, which is about 12 miles. This road is almost level the whole way, and is easily rideable, and in some places one could canter along for a good bit. In perhaps half-a-dozen places it is washed away for a few yards, at which it is necessary to dismount. It is, however, hoped that these places may be repaired, and application has been made by the Club to the District Authorities to do so. If this can be done, one could get from Namb Ramah to Dhalcote Ferry on a good pony in certainly two hours or under. With ponies laid out, or by driving the first march from Murree, this is certainly the easiest and best way to go by.

I would however advise anglers to send their baggage on ahead by the other route *viâ* Thanda, as there is much difficulty in procuring coolies at Phugwari ; and also, although in a less degree, at Namb Ramah. At Thanda they are easily procurable, and the lumberdar of this village, Rais Boodhe Khan, is always most civil and obliging to travellers. If the angler is, however, not pressed for time, and is travelling on foot, I am not sure that the Thanda route is not the best to proceed by. The other route is, however, best if a dâk of ponies can be laid out, as one can ride straight through, with

the exception of the piece between Phugwari and Namb Ramah, and part of the road after crossing the ferry below Dhalcote.

There is no actual village of Dhalcote, but the old Fort at the junction of the Mahl with the Jhelum is called Dhalcote. The village near the camping ground is Tain, and the couple of huts between the camping ground and the bungalow are called Kare-ke-dhun ; this is in fact the proper name for the big pool called the "Sprouston Dub" in the map, which is just above the camping ground. I would further caution my readers who may go to the Mahl from Murree to send their baggage on full three days ahead ; and also that there are three villages, named Namb Ramah, close to each other. The one referred to is close above the Jhelum River.

I have been often asked to explain whereabouts the road, or rather path to Dhalcote *vid* Thanda leaves Murree. On starting from Murree you pass Kuldunnah and go along the road towards Gharial and out on to the New Kashmir road past, what is known as the Bunnea's shop ; about a mile beyond this the road makes a sharp turn to the left almost at a right angle, and it is here that you leave the road and strike into the path to Thanda.

I would mention that this year, 1889, from April to June the fishing in the Mahl has been very poor. Many members of the Club have been to the river, but all, with one or two exceptions, returned with practically blank bags. Two members who fished for three weeks all up the river only got some 13lbs. of fish between them. What has happened to the river no one knows, or whether this bad state of things will continue it is impossible to tell. I mention this, as I do not wish my readers to be carried away by some of the glowing accounts given in certain parts of this chapter on the Mahl fishing. One thing is I fear certain, that since the river has been preserved by the Rajah ; and I really believe it is to a

great extent preserved, the fishing has deteriorated, and this is much to be deplored. In 1887 there were fish traps every 200 yards, and *machans* for shooting the larger fish! There were none of these in 1838, and I hear there are none this year, 1889, and yet the fish will not take! It is most extraordinary what has happened to the river, but we can only trust that it is temporary, and that next year good accounts of the Mahl will again be heard. It is a river easily overfished and the fish are shy, and the angler to be successful must fish with great caution, and regularly "stalk" the pools.

The bungalow at Dhalcote is now finished, but there is no furniture in it, nor are there any servants' houses yet built.

*VI.—Notes on fishing near Campbellpur, by* C. T. DOLBY, ESQ.

1. *Place.*—About ten miles from Campbellpur Railway station, on the Hurroo River, long reaches of rapids, and heavier pools than on the Poonch. The best way to go is to Campbellpur Railway station. The distance of the fishing is about six miles to the right of the station. On the way to the fishing ground, you cross some small springs known as "Dhobie Ghât," as well as several others, where, as far as I can remember, some gold diggings in the bed of the stream are carried out by natives. The road or pathway leading on to the river bank is fair in some parts. I do not remember the name of the village opposite the bank from where I was fishing, but it can be noticed as being rather a larger one than the ordinary run of villages in the locality. There is no house accommodation, but there are good sites for tents directly on the banks and sheltered by trees. I was out at this place during the month of September and found the water quite clear. March and April ought to be good months. The fish are Mahseer, Rohu, and Trout. Once at this place, in a couple of hours, I got a Mahseer weighing 81bs. and several smaller ones. I was told that fish up to 60 and 70lbs.

can be got at this place, and I am in favor of this information, as the junction of this river with the Indus is but a few miles off, and large fish must naturally inhabit these pools. I am certain that if, in any way, netting could be prevented on this river, either by the assistance of the Tehsildar, or Lumbardars themselves, that it would afford better sport than the Poonch, and, moreover, the distance from the nearest railway station is nearer than Tangrôt. I have also fished from the junction of the Chiblat with this river to about two miles below the trunk Road Bridge, but have had no luck, although last year Mr. McDermott and Mr. Crux caught a few on the 24th May (1886), the largest one being 8lbs.

The junction of this river with the Indus is known as Choor, and I think this name is noted on some of the maps of the Rawulpindi District.

I have not visited this place, but have heard of its being a good fishing ground. I hear that there is a dâk bungalow there, or some sort of resting-place for travellers on the way to Kohat; boats are, I believe, available at this place, but I am afraid that the River Indus is too rough for boating.

On the left of Campbellpur station, there are also some large pools, the distance being two or three miles. On one occasion I saw a splendid "Rohu" netted, which could not have been less than 15lbs. The river is wadeable here, and I fished from the bank with dough and "Chilwa," and found the fish taking. I used ordinary double casts and treble hooks, and took fish at about 4 P.M.

There is also good fishing on the Indus at the junction of the Loonda or Cabul River; the junction is facing directly opposite the dâk bungalow, the distance being 1½ miles.

On the 23rd March, 1883, at about 1 P. M., I took 4 "Salmon-Trout," or what are locally known as "Pooa," weighing 15, 12, 9, and 7lbs., all taken with "Chilwa."

The difficulty I have experienced at this place is that it is hard to obtain small fish for bait, although at times shoals can be seen passing up-stream close to the banks, and they can be switched out by dozens with a small triangular net on a stick three feet long. To avoid disappointment, it would be as well to take a supply from Pindi, caught in the Leh. I have observed that when a dash is made among them by large fish when going up-stream, they all disperse for a few minutes, and then come back to their places, and continue their march up-stream. When these fish are travelling up during the months of March and April, I am told that it is a sure sign that the large fish are following them. The first junction of this river with the Loonda is also a noted place for fishing, and is called "Koond;" this is above Khyrabad Railway station and adjacent to the Trunk Road, and about three miles distance from that station. A friend of mine, Mr. Garstin, caught a Mahseer at this place weighing 36lbs.

When out fishing one afternoon, at the junction opposite the dâk bungalow at Attock, I noticed a gentleman attached to the Garrison of Fort Attock and a well-known angler, wh took nine fish, the largest being about 30lbs. He was fishi between the junction and the triangular sand-bed; for co venience of crossing over, he had a small punt, which was always kept on the bank.

*VII.—The following Notes regarding fishing at Dadupore and Tajuwala, North-West Provinces, furnished by* H. S. DUNSFORD, ESQ., *District Superintendent of Police, Rohtak.*

*April 28th.*—Arrived at Dadupore in the morning. Water slightly discoloured by melting snow from the hills, but quite fishable. In the evening got an 11lb. Mahseer in the Some. I found that on the 25th instant Mr. Day, Executive Engineer,

had taken 12 Mahseer in the Some, weights as follows:—10lbs., 11lbs., 10¼lbs., 10lbs., 9lbs., 5½lbs, 5¼lbs., 3lbs., 4lbs. 3lbs., 5lbs., 10¼lbs.,=87¼lbs.

*April 29th.*—Struck a good fish, probably nearly 20lbs., which gave some capital runs, and when nearly exhausted broke a stout treble hook *by compression* and got away.

*May 1st.*—Rode up to Tajuwala, 14 miles above Dadupore, fished in the head of the canal and in the river (Jumna) below the sluices. Water getting dirty, killed one small fish.

*May 2nd and 3rd.*—A thick red spate coming down, the result of storm in the hills. Fishing quite hopeless.

*May 4th.*—Tajuwala.—Snow water coming down. A blank day.

*May 5th.*—Back to Dadupore, fished at canal falls under the bridges, lost a fair fish by breaking of spoon mounts. Water rather dirty during the day.

*May 6th and 7th.*—Water variable, thick for a few hours in the day, clearing towards evening, and in fair order for a short time in the mornings. Blank days.

*May 8th.*—Water much the same as on preceding days. In the evening hooked something monstrous in the Some, which went straight down stream with an irresistible rush, taking out nearly 90 yards of line without a check. When saw the line getting thin on the reel and apparently no rospect of a stoppage, I jumped down the bank with the ntention of running along the side, and in jumping the handle of the reel checked against my sleeve for a moment, and my line came back minus the wire trace.

*May 9th.*—Water in fair order, killed a 14½lbs. Mahseer in the morning, which gave excellent sport; a 4-pounder in the evening, and a Trout, 1lb. in weight, all three on the smallest sized Devon Minnow, about 1½ inch long.

*May 10th.*—Blank.

*May 11th.*—Two fish, 12lbs., and 8lbs., during the evening in the Some on natural bait.

*May 12th.*—Lost a fair fish by breakage of treble mount.

*May 13th and 14th.*—Water clear but very low in the Some, where I foolishly wasted my time. If I had tried the canal falls on these days, I should probably have done well.

*May 15th.*—Rode to Tajuwala.

*May 16th.*—Fished in canal head and river sluices, lost a fair fish in canal by breakage of wire trace. Stormy all day, and water rapidly fouling towards evening.

*May 17th and 18th.*—Water very dirty and fishing hopeless.

*May 19th.*—Back to Dadupore. Water still dirty, tried natural bait, but without success.

*May 20th.*—Water clear. Two small Mahseer in the morning, 6½lbs. and 5lbs.

*May 21st.*—Water fairly clear, but a windy day, and Mahseer not taking. Took 50 *buchwas* on a Mahseer fly.

*May 22nd.*—Two Mahseer in the morning, 8½lbs. and 6lbs. Lost another by breakage of mounts.

*May 23rd.*—Ran three fish on natural bait, all of which got off. A promising morning up to 7-30 A.M., when the snow water came down rapidly.

*May 24th.*—Abominable luck. Having run out of mounts, I manufactured some of twisted wire which stood a 12lbs. pull when testing, but broke like thread with fish. A capital afternoon for fishing. Ran seven fish and lost them all by breaking of wire either in mounts or traces.

*May 25th.*—Took a 14-pounder in the Some in the afternoon, which gave splendid sport. It took me half-an-hour to land this very game fish.

*May 26th to 29th.*—Snow water coming down steadily, only tried fishing once during these four days for an hour.

*May 30th.*—Water clearing, but a strong, cool wind blowing, and fish not on the take.

*May 31st.*—Killed a 20-pounder in the canal in the morning. This fish sulked like a Goonch (for which I took him) at first, and was eventually landed with almost no play, though in excellent condition. He was evidently tired out by staying for some time at the head of the rapid before he took me. A 14¼-pounder in the evening in the Some which gave the best play of any fish this season.

After this I remained at Dadupore till the 7th June, but took no more Mahseer.

Result of this trip=14 Mahseer, weighing 126¼lbs., average weight 9lbs. The take has been numerically small, and the fish have not been heavy, but the merits of Dadupore and Tajuwala as fishing places are undoubtedly great in spite of this. Dadupore is very accessible, being twelve miles only from the railway station of Jagadhri, which is within a short railway journey of Umballa or Meerut. Tajuwala is fourteen miles above Dadupore, and the head of the Western Jumna Canal. My visit was very late in the season, and the two Canal Engineer Officers, resident at Dadupore, Messrs. Phelan and Day, had excellent sport during the month of March and the early part of April.

The artificial baits, which appear to be most taking here, are the Silver Devon Minnow, in sizes from 1½ inch to 4 inches and silver spoons from 1½ inch to 3 inches. The spoons should be invariably used with flying mounts instead of the old head and tail trebles; the difference in spinning is something wonderful. Luscombe manufactures most exquisite flying mounts consisting of an eyed head treble to fix on to split ring to flying trebles. These are all three very small and mounted on double gut. The hooks, although so small, will hold anything, but one grave defect of the mounts is the rapid fraying which they undergo; one mount can rarely be trusted to take more than two fish, and sometimes not even that. This defect is common to the Devon Minnow mounts also, and

until it is remedied they cannot be considered perfect, although for spinning easily and accurately with no "wabble" they leave nothing to be desired. One of Luscombe's hog-backed spoons with these mounts, a small swivel connecting split ring and trace, and a double swivel between the upper end of the trace and the line, commences spinning most perfectly directly it touches the water, and the slightest draw is sufficient to work it even in standing water. These mounts should be specially ordered, or larger hooks with unnecessary tinsel about them will probably be supplied. In ordering from Luscombe a considerable margin in respect of time should be allowed, as I found the supply occasionally delayed. This delay occasioned my bad fortune on the day when I ran seven fish and lost them all, on mounts roughly made on wire.

Messrs. Phelan, Day, and myself found our wire mounts most unreliable. They were made of English wire, twisted on gut twisters and tempered after twisting over a kerosene lamp. A trace made in this way of double wire would stand the test of a direct pull of *twenty pounds*, which should have been enough to hold the biggest Mahseer in the river, yet it would constantly break in the most inexplicable manner with almost no strain on it. This could only be attributable to kinks caused by throwing. Mr. Phelan tried the experiment of twisting two double wire traces together, making a trace four wires in thickness. These were practically unbreakable by direct strain, and held some good fish, but even these broke without sufficient reason. The unreliable nature of these traces is a great drawback, as if they fulfilled the promise of strength indicated by testing before use, the trace of double wire should be sufficient for all ordinary purposes, and is more nearly invisible in any sort of water than anything yet invented. Any information regarding a really reliable trace, fine enough for clear water,

would, I am sure, be a great boon to all fishermen. In conclusion, a word about buckle swivels, they are wonderfully handy and useful for rapid and easy changing of traces, etc., but are not to be trusted. On two occasions my traces became unbuckled and were lost when spinning, and one or two instances of a similar misfortune with other fishermen came to my notice during the time I was fishing at Dadupore.

*VIII.—Notes on Tangrôt, by* G. H. LACY, ESQ.

Tangrôt is 24 miles from Jhelum and 16 miles from Dina, the nearest railway station. The road from Jhelum as far as Shekôpur, about half way, and where there is a bungalow, is drivable. From Shekôpur to Tangrôt the road is not fit for wheeled traffic. From Jhelum, of course, ponies, camels, etc., are easily procurable, and from Dina, coolies and ponies can be obtained without trouble on notice being given to the Thanadar or Station Master. The return journey from Tangrôt is done generally by boat, which takes about six hours from Tangrôt to Jhelum. The boats are of two sizes, for which the rates are Rs. 10 and 14, respectively, for the journey. The large size of boat will, however, hold a pony, if necessary, and full kit and servants. These rates are exorbitant, and the matter has often, I believe, been represented by sportsmen as well as by the Fishing Club to the district authorities, but without avail. The boatmen at Jhelum are, however, only too glad to bring a boat up to Tangrôt to take the traveller away for Rs. 7, or in slack times even less.

At Tangrôt, there is a substantial dâk bungalow, perhaps one of the best furnished and established in India, having every requirement and a good khansama. There are four suites of rooms. There is room for at least half-a-dozen camps below the bungalow on the Jhelum side having a

certain amount of shade, and on the opposite side, in Kashmir territory, for three or four. Provisions are easily procurable, such as eggs, milk, butter, fowls, etc. At Mirpoor, some six miles distant, are two or three mistries who can mend reels, make rough ferrules, etc., etc. There are at present eight small boats for fishing, the rate being one rupee a day for the same, and usually about six or eight annas in addition are given to a head boatman or shikari, which is not included in the nerrick, and could well be discontinued. There are several men at Tangrôt, acquainted and able to give the angler all assistance in landing fish, etc., the best being Fukroo. Emamdin, Boota and Shera are perhaps the best boatmen. A small casting net is a useful thing to take to Tangrôt in order to get bait with.

With reference to spoons, etc., I consider for the smaller fish, and for use in the Poonch which joins the Jhelum at Tangrot, that a silver and brass, or silver and gold spoon from ¾ to 1½ inches in length, to be the best, and for the larger fish a spoon of similar description from 2½ to 4 inches in length.

For the large fish 150 to 200 yards of line is recommended, as occasionally a fish will run it all out. In 1886 I found 210 yards insufficient, it all being taken out in the first rush of a large fish, and coming to the end the trace smashed. Spinning a "Chilwa," particularly in the junction, is a very deadly method of fishing, and in the spring months very large fish are sometimes taken on a live or dead bait, say of four or six ounces in weight. For the first march up the Poonch, as far as Chowmook, there are many excellent runs and pools. Jungoo pool, only a quarter of a mile from Tangrôt, holds enormous fish, but they are very wary and seldom take a bait. Higher up at the Punchakkies, numbers of small fish may be taken with a small spoon ; both the Arno pools (Upper and Lower) hold big fish, but of late years I

think few of any size have been taken in them. At Chak, six miles from Tangrôt, is a very nice camping-ground and excellent fishing, as also in several runs between this and Chowmook. At Tangrôt, March, April, and October are the best months, and the fish take more freely in the spring than in the autumn. However, good fishing has often been obtained at Tangrôt quite up to the end of May, and in some cases even later. The Mohurrir at Tangrot, Munshi Hakim Rai, will always give information about the state of the water, etc., if communicated with by letter in vernacular, and a stamp enclosed for reply, and he can, as a rule, be trusted to give reliable information.

There is a Post Office at Dina, and a postman delivers letters twice a week at Tangrôt, generally on Tuesdays and Fridays, but the days are uncertain. Lately a great deal of damage has been done to the fish at Tangrôt by otters, which are numerous, and although a reward of five rupees per head for the destruction of the same by the Fishing Club has been offered, yet up to the present none have been killed. I shot one myself some years ago, but since then have not again succeeded in doing so.

It is hoped that the orders recently issued by the Kashmir Darbar regarding the preservation of Jungoo Pool and the lower reaches of the Poonch will be strictly enforced, and if so, should have a beneficial result.

One march up the Jhelum is a place called Kasi, where large fish have been taken, and is perhaps worth a visit if Tangrôt is much crowded. For notes on the Poonch River see notes in other parts of this chapter.

The following is a diary of a fishing trip to Tangrôt in October, 1886, which may give an idea of the sport obtainable there. The letters, in the second column, show the places where the fish were caught, as shown on the Tangrôt map published herewith, taken from the map in the Tangrôt

"Angler's Book," and which was executed by Captain W. T. Fairbrother :—

| Date. | Place. | Time. | Weight. | How caught. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 13-9-86 | L. | A. M. | 8 lbs. | On Chilwa | |
| Do. | L. | A. M. | 1 ,, | | |
| 14-9-86 | H. | A M | 1½ lbs. | | |
| 15-9-86 | G. | A. M. | 5½ ,, | | |
| 16-9-86 | L. | P M. | 2½ ,, | | |
| Do. | L. | P. M. | 1½ ,, | | |
| 17-9-86 | L. | A. M. | 7, 5, 3¼, 3, 2 lbs. 2 and 1 lbs. | All on ¾ inch gold spoon. | Water getting clear; on 16th lost a heavy fish at L. on live-bait, not sufficiently hooked. |
| 18-9-86 | L. | A. M. | 4¼, 4, 3, 2¼, and 1½ lbs. | | |
| 19-9-86 | Chak | A. M | 2½ & 1 lb. | | |
| Do. | Do | P. M. | 4 & 1¾ lbs. | | |
| 20-9-86 | Chak | A. M. | 3½ & 1½ lbs. | All on ¾ inch gold spoon. | |
| 21-9-86 | Between | A. M. | 10, 5¼, 4, 4 lbs. | | Water very clear. Total weight on 21st, 38¼ lbs. |
| | A and E | P. M. | 3¼, 3½, 2, 2, 1¾, 1½, 1, 1 & ½ lb. | | |
| 22-9-86 | K. | A. M. | 2 lbs. | All on one inch brass and silver spoon. | On September 25th, I hooked a heavy fish at M. in the Jhelum at about 5 P.M. He took out 160 yards of line straight off the reel, when the line (210 yards) came to an end before I could get on shore, and the wire trace smashed. I saw this fish as he jumped out of the water and imagined him to have been at least 80 lbs., if not larger ! |
| Do. | H. | A. M. | 2½ lbs. | | |
| 23-9-86 | E. | P. M. | 3¼, 2¼, 1¾, 1½, 1, 1 & 1 lb. | | |
| 24-9-86 | E. | P. M. | 2¼, 1½, ½ & ½lb. | | |
| 25-9-86 | K. | A. M. | 9, 8¼, 6, 5½, 5 & 3 lbs. | | |
| 26-9-87 | N. | A. M. | 44 lbs. | 4 inch silver and brass spoon. | A female fish, length 4′ 2″; girth 2′ 2″, killed in one hour. Windy and dusty. |
| Do. | L. | A. M. & P.M. | 10, 5, 4 & 2½ lbs. | On 1 inch silver and brass spoon. | |
| 27-9-86 | K. | A. M. | 8 lbs. | | |
| Do. | L. | A. M | 5¾, 1½ & ¾ lbs. | | |
| 28-9-86 | L. | A. M. | 5½ lbs. | | From September 29th to October 4th, both Jhelum and Poonch were dirty, and fishing impracticable. |

| Date. | Place. | Time. | Weight. | How caught. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5-10-86 | N. | A. M. | 50 lbs. | On 4 inch silver and brass spoon. | A female fish, length 4' 3", girth 2' 3", killed in three quarters of an hour. |
| 6-10-86 | N. | A. M. | ..... | ..... | Lost a heavy fish by line fouling. |
| 7-10-86 to 13-10-86 | ..... | ... | ..... | ..... | A very heavy flood came down, the Poonch rising 10 or 12 feet Fishing with spoon useless. Several anglers had to go away disappointed |
| 14-10-86 | Shekopur. Tangrôt | P. M. | 18, 18, 16, 11 & 3lbs. | On "atta" colored red. | Water at Shekopur too dirty for spoon. Four of these fish were "Rohu," which gave very fair play, the tackle being fine. The "Rohu" is very good eating and appears to be a ravenous fish as I lost several slightly hooked. |
| 16-10-86 | K. | A. M | 5 & 4 lbs. | On ¾ inch gold spoon. | |
| Do. | Do. | P. M. | 2 & 1 ,, | | |
| 17-10-86 | L. | A. M. | 6 & 5 lbs. | On 1 inch silver and brass spoon. | |
| Do. | L. | P. M. | 2 & 2 ,, | | |
| 18-10-86 | M. | A. M. | 13 lbs. | On 3½ inch silver and brass spoon. | |
| Do. | M. | P. M | 12 ,, | | |
| Do. | L. | A. M. | 8 & 7 lbs. | On 1 inch silver and brass spoon. | Also lost a fish which must have been a heavy one, by triangle being crunched up. |
| Do. | M. | P M. | 6 lbs. | | |
| 19-10-86 | M. | A. M. | 13 ,, | | |
| 21-10-86 | M. | A M. | 10 lbs. | | |
| Do. | M. | A. M | 61 ,, | | |

"This fish, the biggest on record in the Tangrôt Anglers book up to the present, was hooked about 9-30 A. M. at 'M.' He rushed all my line out 140 yards, just as I landed from my boat and was pulling dead on the knot. I ran on, but fell in the mud, when my boatman Rokundin, to whom great praise is due, seized up the rod, and rushed into the water, the fish now making straight across the river for the 'big rapid' marked 'O.' Most fortunately Deputy Surgeon-General Collis' boat was following mine, and getting into it we followed the

fish down the rapid, otherwise he must have inevitably been lost, and most probably all the line and trace. We went down the rapid at a frightful rate, and at one time must, I believe, have passed the fish, the 140 yards of line being loose in the river, but providentially it caught in no rocks, and I found the fish on when we landed below. Two or three times he had taken all the line out, and was pulling dead on the knot, but by a miracle nothing broke. The fish took to sulking, but for fully 3½ or 4 hours I hung on to him, but could not move him. At last at about 2 P. M., he gave in, and I landed him at 'P'—a female fish 4′ 7″ in length and 2′ 6″ in girth, weight 61lbs. Caught on a 3½″ silver and brass spoon and treble gut trace.

As I believe there is no precedent at Tangrôt of any fish, and certainly none so large rushing across and down the 'big rapid,' and being followed and finally landed below, I have taken the trouble to enter an account of this at considerable length. The fish was hooked right under the gills, which accounted for his extraordinary vigour and rushes. In conclusion, I may state that I am greatly indebted to Deputy Surgeon-General Collis in giving up his morning fishing and following my fish in his boat with me down the rapid, an act not unattended with a certain amount of risk.

This gentleman can vouch for the correctness of the above details and weights and measurements."

"I can fully verify the above, as I was present at the time, and the facts stated by Lieutenant Lacy are perfectly correct."

(Sd.) W. COLLIS, *Deputy Surgeon-General.*

On the 23rd of October I got a 19½lb. fish at N, when I was obliged to come away. My total bag being as under, *viz.*, 551½lbs.

The number of days on which I actually fished was 28, making an average of 19⅔ lbs. per diem. The number of

Sooswa joins the Ganges, the Arsun and Giri join the Jumna. They are distant about 25 miles from Dehra. There is no house accommodation, but any amount of room for tents. All supplies must be taken from Dehra. The best time of the year to visit the water is March, April, October, and November. The fish are Mahseer in the Sooswa and Arsun up to 15lbs., but at the junctions up to 50lbs. The fishing is by wading in the small streams by boat or "Surnai" at the junctions. The "Surnai" men go to their homes by 15th April, returning by October. The fish take a large gold spoon, or a four-inch phantom. The tributaries are best fished with a small gold spoon, a Scotch Salmon fly. At the junctions, the best time to fish is at sunrise and sunset, but in the tributaries up till 10 A. M. The fish never take well when the moon is full, unless after a spate when the water is clearing. At the junctions, natural bait is preferable to phantom. A small gold spoon is best about 10 A.M. in the tributaries. The Giri is in the Maharajah of Sirmoor's territory, and it would be well to ask permission (always granted if polite requests be made) before proceeding, otherwise obstacles may be thrown directly in the way.

There is a very good stream for the fly spoon in the beginning of April a few miles from its mouth.

*XI.—Notes regarding fishing in Assam, by* F. PEACOCK, ESQ.

Fishing in Assam, Garo Hills, 36 miles from Mymensingh Railway Station to the North. River Sarasati, near a place called Durgalipur, the best fishing to be had about 22 miles from Durgalipur, between two villages, Ryuk and Seejoo, and about two miles beyond the latter place. The water is well known in the neighbourhood. The best way to reach the water is by rail from Calcutta to Goalundo, 8½ hours; thence by steamer to Naraingunj, 10½ hours, thence by rail to Mymensingh, 7 hours. From Mymensingh to Durgalipur

is a road good for driving part of the way and for riding the whole way. The place was visited in February with good results. In 1877, 48 fish, weighing 877 lbs., or over an average of 19 lbs. per fish, were killed by two rods in 3½ days, all Mahseer. The best way to fish is with a spoon, from boat moving. On hooking a fish it is best to land and play him from the shore."

*XII.—Fishing near Jhansi and Gwalior, Central India, by* G. H. LACY, ESQ.

Burwa-Sagur tank near Jhansi, 13 miles out. Good road. Excellent dâk bungalow and good sites for tents. Visited with success in March. Fish are of all sorts, "Rohu," "Tengra," etc., up to 10 lbs. Best way to fish with worm or "atta" from the bund. Boats called "dug-outs" are procurable. Morning and evening best time. A landing net is very useful. Many kinds of small fish up to a pound or two are taken. In the Pahooj river, about five miles down the road from Jhansi to Sipri, bags of Indian Trout can sometimes be made, as also in the Barbery nullah. In the Betwa there is excellent Mahseer fishing, and there are several places near Oorcha that are good, and also near where the Lalitpur road crosses the river near Bubeena. In the Scinde river near Sipri there is a fair number of Mahseer, and also Trout; and great numbers of Murral. Also in the Parbatti river, three marches from Gwalior, and half way between this place and Sipri at Mohona, Mahseer fishing may be had, and near Gwalior itself; fishing may be had in the River Sark between Nurabad and Koolet, at which latter place there are great numbers of tame fish preserved by the Maharajah. At Nurabad itself, excellent bottom fishing is to be had, and the fish also take a fly; and many kinds of miscellaneous fish can be taken. Nurabad is 14 miles from Gwalior city, along the Agra road, and there is a good bungalow furnished.

The fishing is chiefly near the old bridge over the Sark, which is a few hundred yards north of the bungalow. Under the arches of this bridge are a lot of fish, and they take a worm at times very freely, as also a fly, no matter of what description. Nurabad is an excellent place for bottom fishing.

In September, 1881, a friend and myself took over 90 fish in one day, running from a few ounces to 4 to 5 pounds. Right under the southern arch of the bridge used to be the best place. The River Morar also affords excellent Trout fishing just above the old cantonments. The above account was written some years ago, so that it is not known if the fishing in these parts is as good now as it was then, but there is every reason to believe so.

*XIII.—Notes on fishing at Narora, North-West Provinces, by* CAPTAIN MAYCOCK, *Army Pay Department.*

*Place.*—Narora, head of Lower Ganges Canal, small village, four miles from Rajghat Railway Station on the Oudh and Rohilkhund Railway. Bungalows of Executive Engineer and staff. Permission to occupy the inspection bungalow can be obtained from the Executive Engineer in charge, Railway Station, connected with Narora by a tramway. Trollies to be obtained by asking the Executive Engineer. No supplies obtainable except ordinary village ones, such as fowls, milk etc., ample room for tents all round, nearest large town is Allighur, junction of East Indian Railway, and Oudh and Rohilkhund Railway. The fishing places are within ¼ mile of the bungalow. Fishing is in River Ganges. Best places in a large pool, below sluices of dam and below the weir. The sluices are only open when river is high ; closed at other times. Open beginning of May to end of rains. When open, very large Goonch are to be caught. All the large fish of accompanying bag (given in detail farther on) were caught in the pool,

(almost still water), and with sluices closed. The Trout and "Buchwa" on the other side of river, below the weir, over which a good fall of water was running,—water moderately clear. Best times seems from February to May, but not certain. Mahseer are often seen, but won't take anything. Only two have been caught with the rod for years, the last, 3rd April, 1887, with spoon,—in still water and sandy bottom, weight 25lbs. Other fish Trout, "Buchwa," "Cheela," "Rahu," and a large variety of "fresh-water sharks." The best bait seems to be silver spoons 1½ to 3 inches. Live bait on Parson's tackle, with treble instead of single hook, and spinning dead bait for the "sharks." Small half and one inch silver spoon flies for "Buchwa" and Trout.

We did not try flies, phantom Minnows or other artificial baits.

We always mount our spoons with flying trebles, and on a 2-inch spoon, the end treble is from 2 to 2½ inches from the end of the spoon. This arrrangement takes numbers of fish that come short. We make up our own mounts, and find that by far the best plan is to tie the hooks on to two or three strands of gut, not twisted or plaited. We never, or very seldom, break our mounts even with the sharp teeth of the "sharks." A Mahseer could never cut them.

We make up our spinning traces from Salmon gut obtained from Walsh, Lovett & Co., of Calcutta,* Agents for Alcock & Co. His quality is first class, and an order is usually sent by return post if the articles are in stock.

Our plan is to tie two lengths, side by side, to two more lengths side by side, by "fishermen's knots." If drawn together till they jam, they never slip. Of course the gut is very well soaked first. We have two German silver swivels—

* *N. B.*—The firm of Walsh, Lovett & Co, mentioned by Captain Maycock, have lately transferred their business to Walter Locke & Co., of Calcutta, who carry on the fishing tackle business just the same.

W.

one in the centre and the other at the end—to attach to the split ring of the spoon. These are fixtures knotted on to the gut trace. The swivels are seven-eighths of an inch long. I have never yet broken one of Walsh, Lovett's German-silver swivels or split rings in a fish. To make the swivels work and to prevent kinking, we have a very simple but efficient plan, *viz.*, a small barrel lead with a wire loop at the end.

Pass a bight of the gut trace above the centre swivel (well wetted) through the wire loop, and pass the loop of the bight over the other end of the lead. Draw the gut tight. The lead then hangs straight below the spinning trace.

The only objection to it is, that it does not look neat ; but this is a small matter when it prevents kinking, which it does most successfully. Lastly, we use 14 feet double-handed Trout rods, but with plenty of line (about 100 yards of No. 3 Standard Waterproof American).

The 41-pounder ("Paransi") was killed on one of the above rods in about 30 minutes. Fishing with a light rod, such as the above, is no labour, as I should think fishing with an 18-foot Salmon rod and 200 yards of line must be.

A sketch of Captain Maycock's method of mounting spoons and attaching lead to prevent kinking will be found among the Plates at end of Book on Plate No. 10.

Diary of a bag made at Narora, North-Western Provinces, head of lower Ganges Canal, by two rods in April, 1887.

On the 9th and 10th April (moon nearly full and no wind to speak of.)—

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 26 | "Gwalli" or "Laki" | .. | Weight | 154 | lbs. |
| 8 | "Tengra" ... | ... | ,, | 55 | ,, |
| 2 | "Paransi" ... | ... | ,, | 61 | ,, |
| 1 | "Murral" ... | ... | ,, | 7½ | ,, |
| 2 | "Mohi" ... ... | ... | ,, | 17½ | ,, |
| 2 | "Rahu" ... ... | ... | ,, | 1½ | ,, |
| 28 | "Buchwa" ... | ... | ,, | 13¾ | ,, |
| 2 | "Trout" ... ... | ... | ,, | 1¾ | ,, |
| Total 71 fish | | | Weighing | 312 | lbs. in two days. |

The heaviest "Gwalli" was 11lbs.; heaviest "Tengra," 14lbs.; heaviest "Paransi," 41½lbs.

All these fish were caught on 2-inch silver spoons on flying mounts, double gut casts, 14 feet double-handed Trout rods, including the 41½-pounder which was weighed several hours after capture.

On the 21st, 22nd, and 23rd of April, the following were caught:—

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 "Gwalli" | ... | ... | ... | Weight 10 | lbs. |
| 9 "Tengra" | ... | ... | ... | ,, 28½ | ,, |
| 1 "Rahu" | ... | ... | ... | ,, 2 | ,, |
| 95 "Buchwa" | ... | ... | ... | ,, 33½ | ,, |
| 46 "Trout" | ... | ... | ... | ,, 21 | ,, |
| 2 "Goonch" | ... | ... | ... | ,, 12 | ,, |
| Total 155 fish | | | | Weighing 107 | lbs. |

No moon, strong hot winds. The "Gwalli," "Tengra," and "Goonch," were caught with live-bait, and they would not look at a spoon, "Buchwa" and "Trout" all caught with one-inch flying silver spoon. The names given are local native names. The "Gwalli" is the same as H. S. Thomas' "Wallago Attu," the "Goonch" is "Bagarius Yarrellei," and the "Gwalli" is also called very generally "Mullee."

*XIV.—Fishing at Raiwala, near Saharunpur and Hurdwar, by* LIEUTENANT-COLONEL C. L. PRENDERGAST.

The fishing place is Raiwala on the Ganges six miles above Hurdwar. It is a night's dâk from Roorkee, the nearest railway station.

The rivers are the Ganges and the Song and Suswa, which fall into the Ganges a short distance from Raiwala. The best way to reach the spot would be by train to Roorkee and thence by doolie. There is a camping-ground on the right bank. The best months are March, April, October, and November. The fish in the Ganges run to any size, and in the Song and Suswa up to 5 or 6lbs.

These are Mahseer, there are also what are called Trout in India. Spoon is the best bait, but have known them caught up to 20lbs. with fly. The fishing on the Ganges is usually done from "Surnais," *i.e.*, a charpoy on mussucks. You can fish as far as Hurdwar in this way. In the smaller rivers by wading or from the bank.

The strongest tackle is generally used in the Ganges as you may get fixed in a big one at any moment, and the water is heavy. A wire trace and a 2½ or 3-inch spoon should do, but I have seen very large spoons and phantoms used. This is a matter of taste, as you can follow the fish anywhere on "Surnais." The "Surnai" men are generally procurable in the season, and they are well up to their work.

*XV.—Fishing on Rivers Leh, Sohan, Korung and Chiblat, near Rawulpindi, by* G. H. LACY, ESQ.

The first three rivers are all within five miles of Rawulpindi at their nearest points, and the fishing grounds within eight miles. The Chiblat is at Hassan Abdal, twenty-eight miles from Rawulpindi, but within a two hours' run by rail.

Before going into the details of the fishing in each of the above rivers, I would point out for the information of my readers who do not happen to be members of the Fishing Club, that these are the rivers portions of which the Club has, at much expense and trouble, endeavoured to preserve, and which laudable object has unfortunately up to the present been frustrated by the present uncertain state of the law regarding the rights of the riparian owners, and the inability by Government, under the present circumstances of the law, to lease any portion of the water of these rivers to the Fishing Club or to any individual party tendering for a lease of the same. In order to make the whole matter clear, I will give a brief summary of the action taken by the Club in the matter—and in order to do so I cannot do better than give

my readers an extract of a letter circulated to members on the subject in January 1889 :—

"After a lengthy correspondence with the local authorities and Government extending over the last two years, the Committee of the Club find that, at all events for the present, the Fishing Club must relinquish all attempts at preservation of the waters round Rawulpindi. The points of the case are as follows :—On the Club being formed in 1886, the lease of a portion of the rivers round Rawalpindi selected for preservation was held from Government. This lease after nine months, was cancelled and the Club was directed to make its own arrangements with the land-owners of the estates traversed by the streams in question. This was carried out as far as possible, and much good to the fish supply was the result. Last July it was, after much correspondence, officially communicated to the Club that the Punjab Government had finally decided that the water of these streams was Government property, and on this information a renewal of the old lease was applied for, but it was refused, on the grounds that although the water was the property of the State, yet, at the same time, Government did not reserve to itself the right of leasing the fishing in such water to any individual or private party. The Club could, therefore, no longer hope for a lease from Government, nor could they work any longer through the land-owners, who under this ruling could no longer do anything to preserve the streams adjacent to their lands. From the above therefore it will be seen that the Club is now quite powerless, at all events for the present, to attempt any preservation of these waters ; morecver, on the above being known to the professional netters and fishermen, they appealed to the District authorities who could no longer, in the face of Government orders, restrict their fishing, and the result has been that the fish have been ruthlessly destroyed by thousands in the waters that the Club has for the last three years en-

deavoured to preserve, and watched at so much trouble and expense."

I would, however, point out that in spite of the state of affairs related above, that there are still plenty of fish in these streams, and some very excellent bags have been made since the Club was unfortunately compelled to desist from its attempt at preservation. It is, moreover, hoped that the present stoppage in the action of the Club is only temporary, as a Draft Act treating on, and regulating the whole subject of Indian Fisheries, has been prepared by Mr. H. S. Thomas, the well-known author of the "Rod in India," and who is also an Honorary Member of the North Punjab Fishing Club, and which is at present under the consideration of the Government of India. It is believed that if the provisions set forth in the Draft Act can only be brought into force, that the Club will be able to obtain a renewal of the old lease and all difficulty at preservation will be at an end, and moreover important legislation will be introduced, such as the prohibition of the use of dynamite and poison for the destruction of fish, which will do immense good throughout the country.

I have, however, digressed considerably, and will now return to the details connected with the fishing in each of the above rivers.

1. *The Leh.*—A tributary of the Sohan, which it joins near the Grand Trunk Road Bridge, 5 miles south of Pindi.

The nearest point on the Leh and where the best fishing is, is within two miles of Cantonments. This is close to the village of Topee, which is situated on an eminence on the right bank of the river. A road runs straight from the jail to this place, along the outskirts of the Park. There are several big pools at this part of the river which hold large fish, comparatively speaking, for so small a river. The convenience of the Leh is, that being so close to Cantonments, it

can be reached by either riding or driving in 20 minutes or less. The fish are somewhat uncertain on the Leh. At times they take a spoon very freely, and at others nothing can tempt them. They will take "atta" very well also; and good bags are often made with this. The angler must take great care on hooking a fish that he does not cut his trace among the sunken ridges of rock with which the river abounds. I have known no less than ten fish lost in one evening in this manner, when the angler having exhausted his stock of traces, and likewise his temper, went home without a single fish. The biggest fish I have heard of taken in the Leh up to the present was just 10 lbs., and there are doubtless fish of 15 lbs. or more in the larger pools. "Scott's No. 2" spoon is perhaps the best for the Leh when spoon fishing, but I have known the fish refuse this kind of spoon and take a hog-backed brass spoon of a broader make, as sold by Mr. T. P. Luscombe of Allahabad.

I have never tried fly in the Leh, but the stream seems suited to its use, and bags would, doubtless, be made by a skilful fly-fisher. The best places for fishing are between A and C on the map of the river issued by the Fishing Club.

There are a vast number of eels in the Leh as also many varieties of bottom fish, which afford excellent sport for the European soldiers of the Cantonment of Rawulpindi, scores of whom may sometimes be seen fishing. The large pool on the Leh known locally as "Narun Calia" holds good fish, and it is quite worth while to bring the Club boat up from the Sohan and troll in it, letting out a line of 20 or 30 yards behind the boat.

2. *The Sohan.*—This river flows within five miles of Rawulpindi. The nearest point is the bridge (Grand Trunk Road), which can be reached by driving, and is about 5 miles from Cantonments. The Sohan can also be reached by riding out along a path behind the Fort to the village of

Moorga. A small spoon, either Scott's No. 2, or one of Luscombe's hog-backed broad spoons about an inch long, are the best for the Sohan. The fish will also take a "chilwa" well, and sometimes "atta," and at the commencement of the rains melon seed is a good bait. There are vast quantities of fish in the Sohan besides Mahseer, and one often gets a very miscellaneous bag when bottom fishing. The Mahseer in the Sohan take the spoon best in March and April and in September and October, but they can be caught either with spoon or bottom fishing all the year round except perhaps in January and February.

The best portions of the Sohan for fishing are near the Road Bridge to the Railway Bridge, what is known as the "General's Pool," and below Moorga. The Club has now placed two boats on the Koond Pool between the Road and Railway Bridges, and some excellent sport trolling has been obtained. They are in charge of a man named Jumah, of Koond village, and when not in use are kept in his house about two hundred yards from the river. The best bags recorded on the Sohan are as follows :—Three Mahseer of 21, 16 and 6 lbs., and 7 "tingra," making a total of 56 lbs., all on one of Luscombe's spoons taken by Mr. L. C. Fryer. 45th Sikhs, on April 7th, 1889, trolling from the boat.

Twenty-one Mahseer from 1 to 8 lbs. by two members in 1886. There are also recorded instances of two other 16-pounders, one 12-pounder and several 10-pounders. Some of the larger pools certainly hold fish of 30 lbs. and doubtless much larger.

There is also excellent fishing in the Sohan at Chirah, 16 miles from Rawulpindi, where the river leaves the hills. To reach Chirah you go along the Khana road till it crosses the river 16 miles out. There is a good camping ground at Chirah about a mile before you come to the river, and to the right of the road. An old sepoy, named Kaim Khan, of

Chirah, can shew the best places for fishing. There is also very fair small game shooting at this place. The Sohan from Chirah to the junction of the Korung, about 16 miles, is seldom fished and affords excellent fishing. The junction of the Ling is a good place, as also a village called Ghira, which you can reach by going out along the Kahuta road. In fact the portion of the Sohan between Chirah and the junction of the Korung is seldom fished, and a great part is scarcely ever visited by anglers. It would be well worth anyone's while to fish right down from Chirah, or even Karo above Chirah, to Pindi, taking three or four days over the trip. I am sure a good bag would be made. There is also fishing to be got in the Ling, a tributary of the Sohan, which rises near Kahuta.

3. *The River Korung or Rawul.*—This river is a tributary of the Sohan. There are two ways of reaching the Rawul from Pindi: (1.) Either by riding or driving along the Khana road and striking off just before the race-course to the river, or by riding or driving to Topee village on the Leh River, and walking across the hills to the Korung about a mile distant. There are some very large and deep pools on the Korung. The first pool called the "Big Pool," near Pesahowa and Karal, holds very large fish. All down the river are a succession of fine pools, it being hard to say which places are best. At about three miles below Khana, the river contracts to about 20 feet in width and flows between two high precipices, somewhat like the Marble Rocks near Jubbulpore on a small scale, this place is called the "Gorge," on the Club Map of the Korung, and the water here is very deep and must doubtless hold good fish.

Very good bags have, from time to time, been made in the Korung, the biggest fish that I have heard of was 18 lbs. The following bag made in 1885 by Captain Maxwell, Highland Light Infantry, will give an idea of what good fishing

can at times be obtained in it :—"March 23rd, 1885 two fish of 11 lbs. and 4 lbs.; on the 25th, 1 of 3 lbs. These three fish taken on a Scott's No. 2 spoon. On March 26th, 21 fish of 3 lbs. on small grilse fly black; April 9th, 1 of 8 lbs. on live-bait; on April 10th, four fish 8 lbs., 4½ lbs., 3½ lbs. and 1¼ lbs., on Scott's No. 2 spoon; on the 11th, a 3-pounder on Scott's No. 2 spoon; on the 12th, 12 fish of 17 lbs.; on small grilse fly black; on the 13th, 3 fish of 6½, 5 and 4 lbs.; on the 14th, one of 4 lbs.; on the 15th, 3 fish of 6, 4, and 3 lbs.; on the 16th, 11 fish of 26 lbs.; on the 17th, 3 fish of 5½ and 3½ lbs., all on Scott's No. 2 spoon. Water very thick, never cleared."

From the above it will be seen that the fish in the Korung take the fly greedily. I have also heard of other fish being taken with fly, the biggest 6 lbs. A small black fly, I am informed, is the best.

The Rawul Pool, eight miles along the Murree road, is a first-rate place for fishing, and is full of fish; I have heard of 90 fish being taken in one day in this pool, but none were over a pound or two. The fish in this pool take *atta* very greedily at times; at others nothing can tempt them.

The state of the rivers Leh, Sohan and Korung, as also the Chiblat, can generally be obtained on application to the Fishing Club Darogha, Mirza Nabi Beg, resident in the European Infantry Bazaar, Rawulpindi.

4. *The Chiblat.*—This river, which rises near Janiki Sung, and joins the Hurroo about four miles from Hussun Abdal, is one of the prettiest little rivers imaginable. Hussun Abdal Railway Station is only about ¾ of a mile from the river. It is 28 miles from Rawulpindi. The river is a succession of runs, and in a few places nice pools which hold fair sized fish.

There is an excellent dâk bungalow at Hussun Abdal and good camping-grounds, and the trains run conveniently for a day's fishing from Pindi. The Grand Trunk Road and Railway both cross the river about 2½ miles from the railway

station. Just below the road bridge is a high bank and deep pool which is an excellent place and holds good fish. In March 1887 I got one of 10½lbs. at this place, and there are doubtless larger. The fishing seems to be much the same all up the river, and when on the feed the fish often take really well. About 100 lbs. weight of fish were taken in three days in September 1886 by Colonel Kinsman, R.A., late President of the Club, including a couple of fish turning 8 lbs., and over 100 fish, from 1 to 5 lbs., were taken by an angler lately in a 10-days' trip to this river. I have also heard of a bag this year (1889) of five fish from 5 to 19 lbs., in one day, by an angler from Nowshera. A fish of 19 lbs. was taken near the road bridge by H. Trevor, Esq., 15th Sikhs, in May 1887.

A small spoon is perhaps the best bait, all gold for preference. The fish will take a "chilwa," as also melon seed, which latter about the month of June is a most deadly bait. The best seasons are April, May, September and October. Certain native gentlemen, *viz.*, Rais Mahomed Khan, of Wah, and Rais Munir Khan, of Jelloh, who are Honorary Members of the Club, did all in their power to preserve this river for the Club, during the period the Club was permitted to make its own arrangements with the riparian owners, and are, moreover, always most courteous and obliging to anglers and others visiting Hussun Abdal for the purpose of sport.

It is always advisable to take a gun with one when fishing this river, as a couple of duck or three or four couple of snipe can often be picked up along the rushy banks of the Chiblat; and on the Sohan and Korung, a duck or two, with perhaps a couple of "sisi" may be bagged.

### *XVI.—Fishing near Jubbulpore, Central Provinces, in the Nerbudda River, by* G. H. LACY, ESQ.

The fishing is from 6 to 12 miles from Jubbulpore in the Nerbudda River. The best ways to reach the water are as

follows :—(1) To Bhera Ghât (Marble Rocks), 11 miles, by riding or driving. (2) To Lumheta Ghât, 8½ miles, by riding ; can drive, but with difficulty. At Bhera Ghât, there is a dâk bungalow and plenty of room for tents. At Lumheta Ghât, there are several very good and pretty places for camping. (3) By driving or riding to Goaree Ghât, six miles along the Nagpore road, (4) out to a Ghât, name not known, by following a path which leads out behind the European Infantry Rifle Range—distance 5½ miles. The fish are Mahseer and average from 1 to 10lbs. There is only one way, that is really successful, of fishing the Nerbudda, and that is by means of parched gram or "chunna ;" two or three grains of which are threadled on a hook, and used something after the manner of a fly. It is necessary to have the place intended to be fished, ground-baited with this "chunna" for a couple of days beforehand. A very fine running line, 60 or 80 yards, a little single-handed fly-rod, a fine gut cast and a single hook, about the same size as those used for perch fishing at home, are required. The "chunna" has to be prepared beforehand, and each grain has to be bored through, for which purpose a three-sided needle is best. The finest and largest grains should be picked out for baiting. Two of these are slipped on over the loop of the length of gut to which the hook is attached, and they slip down the hook until caught by the bend, one grain resting on top of the other. Two grains or three may be put on in this fashion, according to the size of the hook. Artificial grains of wood painted yellow to represent the real thing are often used, and do fairly well, but very often the real grain will take three or four fish without breaking, and it is not very much trouble detaching the hook from the cast to re-bait. The way to commence fishing is to proceed to the head of the rapid to be fished and cast in a handful of the "chunna." This will attract all the fish, and with the second handful thrown in, the real bait should

be cast in with it. It is at once taken and the fish rushes off. It will be found that the fish, after three or four are taken, gradually recede down the rapid, as landing each successive fish disturbs the water below. Very often a good fish or two is taken when the rapid is played out, in the pool at the bottom—but seldom more than a couple. The larger fish lie just at the end of the rapids. The clearer the water and the hotter it is, the better the sport. April, May and October are the best months. At Lumheta Ghât, there are two runs, one above and one below the village. Also between Goaree Ghât and Lumheta are several good places. The rocks being apparently of volcanic origin, the whole river is full of sharp ridges and scoriated projecting rocks, and very often the fine gut cast used is cut like a knife, by fish running in and out among these. But if any Trout are wanted, is very useful and [illegible]kamoor bright fly on No. "8H" hook, seems the best time on No. "6 H" hook, green drake, and the water has Trout well.

*XVII.—Fishing the Poonch, by and Giri—by* A. C. LUSCOMBE, ESQ.

Distant some 26 miles from Saharunpur *viâ* Chakrata Road to Arsun Bridge; best way to reach the water is by dâk from Saharunpur. There is a Forest Officer's bungalow at Rampore Mandi, on left bank of the Jumna looking down stream. The Rajah of Sirmoor's staging bungalow is on a cliff some 1½ miles below the mouth of the Giri opposite Rampore Mandi—mouth of the Giri at Batha Mandi—permission is required to use the Nahun bungalows. To fish the Giri and in fact all these streams, it is best to have a good pony, start at 3 A.M., ride out and fish back, having *chota hazrie* to meet one half way at some known spot. The best time of the year is from 15th March to 10th May for the Jumna—and from 15th March to the rains for the Giri

and Arsun. There are Mahseer in the Jumna up to 100 lbs., in the Giri to 25 or 30 lbs., and in the Arsun to 10 or 12 lbs. Trout run up to 3 lbs., but are scarce.

The best way to fish in the *Jumna*, is with two to four inch flying spoons (Luscombe & Co.'s), gilt or silver gilt, from boat, "Surnai" or raft—Blackamoor and "Cock-of-the-walk" flies take too: rod, an 18-foot one or over, and moderately stiff.

For the *Giri*.—Spoonflies from one to two inches in length—gilt ones best. Flies with a lot of yellow and gold tinsel, an 18-feet rod—water generally clear, and fine tackle most successful.

For the *Arsun*.—Spoonflies from ¾ to 1¼ inches, gilt best [illegible] and fine single gut traces.

[illegible] intended to be fished, ground [illegible] as are—
couple of days beforehand. A very fine [illegible]h of Koonur Stream.
yards, a little single-handed fly-rod, a fine g[illegible]w Batha Mandi.
hook, about the same size as those used for [illegible] Tajawalla.
[illegible] are required. The "chunna" has to b[illegible]ve old Sirmoor.
The best pl[illegible] [illegible] be bored th[illegible] what we called the
"Castle run" from a large rock ou[illegible] side like an old castle.
The Jumna River is first-class for big fish, until the snow water comes down, generally from 10th to 20th of May, when only bait fishing (chupattie) will kill. Pounta Pool is a grand turning pool, and holds enormous fish, but they are not easily got, as there is a temple above the pool from which the fish are fed, and such fish rarely take spinning bait or fly well. There are many runs all fishable from a boat, raft, or "Surnai," but very few can be properly fished from the bank, although below Batha Mandi there are some places fairly accessible from the bank. When fishing in the Giri, we lived at Rampore Mandi bungalow, and rode off across country—generally as far as the "weir run"—two rods, and taking opposite sides or alternate pools, fished down. Breakfast

met us at the big cotton tree, half-way, and we generally got back by 10 or 11 A.M., at latest. The best bag made in one morning was 22 fish, the largest 15 lbs., down to 3 lbs.

I killed one 20 lbs., fish at the "weir run" afterwards, and two more out of the "Castle rock run." The Giri is not a snow river, but thunderstorms are frequent, and generally spoil the river for two or three days, but it is best the day it clears after such a storm. The Arsun is a small river coming down from the Dun from somewhere near Dehra, and except at one or two pools, and at the mouth, the fish generally run small. I have, however, known a gentleman take 73 fish in one day's fishing with one inch gilt spoonfly, the largest 6 lbs. down to five or six ounces, these little fellows are here very game, and go for even a larger spoonfly every cast.

Trout turn up occasionally, but if any Trout are wanted, I should use a tail Blackamoor bright fly on No. "8H" hook, and one dropper on No. "6 H" hook, green drake, and these will kill Trout well.

*XVIII.—Sport in the Poonch, by* CAPTAIN J. Y. ALLAN.

*23rd March, 1886.*—I gave Jungoo a good turn this morning, but the Poonch is still rather high, though nearly clear enough. I did not stir a fish or see one; the morning was then dull, and no sun. At 10 o'clock I went down to the Junction and touched a fish, the first turn in "L," I fancy outside. I shortly afterwards got into a good fish which played well into the Jhelum. I landed him in about 15 minutes, a clean well shaped fish of 37 lbs. The sun has come out and if it will only keep light, I expect to do something after breakfast.

*29th March, 1886.*—The fishing since the evening of the 25th has been very disappointing. On the following morning I got one fish, then down came the flood again, and the river was quiet and unfishable till yesterday when it looked

in fair order, but was still very cold. In the afternoon, three boats were out, but although the water was much warmer, the fish were not on the take; however, after coming down from Jungoo about 5-30 P. M., I found Colonel Hawkins playing a fish which he landed, a 10-pounder, and I had hardly let out my line, when I hooked a fish which ran so hard, and would not be denied, that I thought I had hold of a 40-pounder; however I stopped him at last and landed him in still water, a nice male fish of 17 lbs. hooked outside. Colonel Ford shortly afterwards hooked a fish in the same way; it turned out to be 15 lbs. Last night we had a slight storm, and the Poonch, although not higher, is slightly colored red.

The sky has been very overcast all the morning, and rain falling all round.

There were four boats out, but not a fish was touched, it is now looking a little like clearing, but I fear either rain or melting snow.

*XIX.—Fishing in the Surjoo, near Bagesar, Kumaon District, by* CAPTAIN W. T. FAIRBROTHER, *13th Bengal Infantry.*

District Kumaon, near Bagesar, Indian Atlas Sheets No. 66 S. E. and S. W. (quarter sheets), about 78 miles from nearest railway station, Kathgodam, at foot of Naini Tal hills. From Kathgodam, by pony to Ranikhet, 39 miles, to Machkhali, eight miles, Somesar, 15 miles, and on to Bagesar, 16 miles. The best fishing is about seven miles below Bagesar. There are dâk bungalows with khansamas at every march. Good sites for tents down the river from Bagesar Village. Pagela is six miles and Ason ten miles distant. The best months for fishing seem to be April and May. The fish are Mahseer, and they run from 5 to 20 lbs. The average is, however, about 8 lbs., but there are fish of over 30 lbs. weight in this river. The best way to fish is with a spoon from the bank. No boats, wading only

occasionally necessary, the river being deep and narrow, with very heavy runs. There is much climbing over rocks from one pool to another. Fished with single gut traces and 1½ inch gold spoons. With a small flying spoon, smaller fish were caught. The river is unfordable, but easily commanded with a 16-foot rod. The water is very bright and clear in May. Best time to fish seems to be up to 11 A. M. and after 4 P. M. In many places the forest comes right down to the water and casting is difficult. Don't fish at Bagesar itself, as the natives are constantly fishing there. Up stream about three miles are some good pools, but my advice is to go at once right down the right bank of the river to village Pagela, six or seven miles by pony, along the Almora road for the three miles, and then the road goes up a ravine to the right, but the path to Pagela keeps along the bank of the river very high up ; a pony cannot be taken as the hills are very steep. River is inaccessible till Pagela is reached, which is the first village after leaving the road. Here descend to river, where some level places for camping can be found. There are splendid runs here and for four miles down. No supplies, but milk is procurable. The forest is dense, and of pine and oak. The nights are quite cool at the end of May. The altitude of Bagesar is over 3,000 feet. Coolies are required for baggage, and riding ponies are obtainable at Naini Tal and Ranikhet.

### *XX.—Fishing in the Kosi River, Kumaon, by* CAPTAIN W. T. FAIRBROTHER, *13th Bengal Infantry.*

District Kumaon, Sheet No. 66 S. W., Atlas of India. The fishing is about 40 miles from Naini Tal, and about the same distance from Ranikhet, *viz.*, to Kumeria, where the Ramnugger-Ranikhet cart-road crosses the river. The river is the Kosi, the best way to reach the water is by the cart-road from Ranikhet to Ramnugger. This road crosses the

rivers at the best places for fishing—Naini Tal to Ranikhet is two marches. Richee 14 miles; Machor 27 miles; Kumeria 34 miles; Mohan 41 miles; Dikuli 51 and Ramnugger 56 miles.

There are road bungalows at Richee, Machor and Kumeria. There is a forest bungalow at Mohan, one must camp at Dikuli. No supplies are obtainable, even milk is only procured with great difficulty. The bungalows are furnished, but there are no servants. Permission to occupy them is required from the Executive Engineer, Military Works, Ranikhet, or the Conservator of Forests, Kumaon Division. The best time of year for fishing is April, May, and part of June, but the heat in May and June is excessive. The fish are Mahseer and run usually from 2 to 4 lbs. Fish of 5 or 6 lbs. are often caught, and although they run up to 20 lbs. or more, and are very plentiful, they are seldom caught of this size. The best way to fish is with a small spoon and fine tackle. A 14-foot rod easily commands the river; wading is necessary. The river is generally fordable; no boats are procurable. The best part of the river is from Kumeria to Mohan five miles, and then to Girjuya or Dikuli five miles. There are good runs every few hundred yards. There are some splendid pools at Dikuli full of big fish, and the Commissioner's pool at Girjuya is preserved from netting. Fish in the middle of the day in cool weather, and early morning in May and June.

The Kosi River rises in the hills behind Almora and flows south-west. The Naini Tal and Ranikhet road crosses it at Khairna, and small fish, up to 2 lbs., can be caught here; the best pools are below the bridge. From this for many miles down the river is unfishable, there being no good pools. There is one pool at Battleghât and at long intervals down the river.

The best part of the stream is from Kumeria to Dikuli a few miles below, the latter being the best place. Here,

early in May, all the pools were full of fish, the water was quite clear, and the fish visible in thousands, and 20, 30 and 40-pounders were jostling each other like tame fish, but it was impossible to entice them to take any kind of bait. Natives are not allowed to fish here in the Commissioner's pool, which is right under the road. Military cart-road from Moradabad to Ranikhet by Ramnugger, crosses the road by a suspension bridge at Dikuli; it then leaves the river for five miles, and again crosses it at Kumeria. The river does not receive snow-water, it is only a small stream at Khairna, but has more water at Kumeria. It is easily fordable everywhere. Good shooting can be obtained in the reserved forests at Kumeria and Mohan, for which permission is required. Jerao (stags), kakur, pheasants, and jungle fowls are numerous. Gooral are to be found higher up at Machor. It is very hot at and below Kumeria, being only 1,000 feet in altitude, but it is cold at Richee and Machor, which are about 6,000 feet above the level of the sea.

A map shewing the various fishing localities in Kumaon, and which has been kindly prepared by Captain W. T. Fairbrother, is herewith given.

XXI.—*Fishing at Malwa Tal, near Naini Tal, Kumaon District, by* CAPTAIN G. MASSY, *Norfolk Regiment.*

Malwa Tal is in the Kumaon District, 14 miles from the Kathgoodam Railway Station on the Rohilkhund and Kumaon Railway.

The best way to reach the water is by road from Kathgoodam—first to Bhim Tal which is seven miles, and then seven miles on to the Malwa Tal.

There is a bungalow with complete furniture, but no khansama; also there are good sites for tents near the bungalow. The best time of the year to visit the water is in April, May, June and after the rains till October. The fish to be

caught are Mahseer and run up to 40 lbs. weight. Average size 2lbs, or so. The best way to fish is with fly from boat fishing round the edge, under overhanging bushes, rocks, etc. Fishing from the bank is almost impossible. The best flies to use appear to be "Tag-of-towel," oak fly; march brown; "cock-y-bondhu," and a fly with yellow body, dark tail, brown hackle and yellow Mallard's wings. This latter always seem to take. The cast used should be fine. The best time to fish is when there is a good ripple on the water and the fish are most on the feed between 10 A. M. and 2 P. M.

The large fish will not take a fly, and the natives say that the largest taken that way is 10 lbs., which I should fancy is unusual. The only way to catch the large fish is with live-bait or by trailing a spoon behind a boat. The best way to catch them with live-bait is to have a second rod ready, and when the breeze drops, or in the morning before it begins (about 10 A. M.), to put live-bait on and try where the river runs in at the top of the lake. Single gut with one Salmon hook, hooked through the lip of the bait, appears to do well. During the rains the river is swollen and the large fish go up. There are some nice pools for about two miles up the river; beyond this the river bed is too steep and rocky.

There are two boats kept at the bungalow, the charge for which is 8 annas a day. Between 10 and 2 in the day, the fish are mostly near the surface, and can be easily seen. The best plan then is to drift quietly up, and then throw the fly lightly in front of a fish's nose; if he does not see the gut he is almost certain to take it, but they are very quick in spitting it out again. In the hills round Malwa Tal are a fair number of jerao, kakur, gooral and kallige pheasants, which latter come down to the lake. Milk can be obtained in the village, but other supplies must be brought from Naini Tal, or got from the khansama at Bhim Tal. There is a Post Office at

Bhim Tal and letters are brought on by a village postman to Malwa Tal. Boatmen can be got at the village.

*N. B.*—A most excellent book on angling in the lakes of Kumaon has recently been brought out by Deputy Surgeon-General Walker, a member of the Fishing Club. The book is a most interesting one, and all anglers, young and old, would do well to peruse it.

*XXII.—Notes on fishing in Kashmir, by* MAJOR R. J. PIKE *the Suffolk Regiment.*

The river is the *Pohra* which joins the Jhelum river near Sopor, which is two marches from Srinugger. The river is slow running, but with runs here and there. The best way to reach the water is by boat from Sopor to Bargam, called by the "manjees" (native boatmen) Poorah, which is the first and best place I have fished.

There is a good camping-ground at Zolerah and also shooting, and there is a spring of very good water at Zolerah, and there are a lot of sacred fish in this spring. When they are on the move, fish are always to be caught at Bargam, distant from Zolerah 1¼ miles. I fished at Bargam, Wadipore, Coolengam, in May, June and July (1887); and at Khupwara, in August. The name and average size of the fish to be caught are as follows:—

(1.) The "Chirroo."—This fish runs, they say, to 14lb.; the best caught by me was 7¼lbs. Average about 1½lbs.

(2.) The "Gaurd"—said to reach 10lbs. The best caught was 3lbs. Average between ½ and ¾ of a pound.

The best way to fish at Bargam, is as follows:—A small Devon Minnow, 1¼ inch silver and brown (Jeffery's Plymouth pattern) killed five-sixths of my fish. Spoon, No. 2 size, and natural bait are best in heavy water. Smaller fish may be caught with fly in backwaters, both above and below the heavy water. From the left bank, fish from the shore

unless the water is very high. At Wadipore and Coolengam, fishing can be carried on either by wading or from a boat; at Khupwara by wading. Bargam is the best place; the best cast is about half way down the run, cast into opposite backwater, and draw the Minnow slowly towards you and down stream; use no lead with a Devon Minnow, but with spoon as heavy a lead as possible.

The second best cast:—Anchor boat above heavy water and fish where water first breaks.

The third best cast is in the heavy water on right side of the river, and Ramzama, boatman, showed me the water. From 5 to 8 or 9 A. M., and from 4 to 6-30 P. M. is the best time to fish. During June, and when the mulberries are ripe, the fish feed on them greedily; you may catch a few with a black fly or an imitation mulberry. On the other runs, the following flies killed well:—

| | *Body.* | *Wing.* | *Hackle.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| No. 1 | ... Red and black | ... Mallard | ... Red. |
| No. 2 | ... Green ... ... | ... Teal | ... Brown. |
| No. 3 | ... Green ... ... | ... Grouse | ... Red or black. |
| No. 4 | ... The "Alexandria" | ..... | ..... |
| No. 5 | ... The "Black Palmer" | ..... | ..... |

If the fish were on the move, any of the above were killing; but No. 1 for choice, on any day, or at any time.

The fishing by itself is not worth the journey, but when combined with shooting, is quite "good enough," and makes a pleasant change. I fished on 19 days, for 1 to 1½ hours a day, and got in all 172 fish weighing 121 lbs.

The best fish scaled 7¾ lbs. The river is unfortunately much poached, both by netting and fish traps, and by the male population turning out and muddying the water; and then catching the fish in their hands. Were it preserved, the fishing on the higher waters would be very good.

*XXIII.—Notes on fishing at Domel, by* WALTER DENNY, ESQ.

Domel is in Kashmir territory, and about 80 miles from Rawulpindi (40 from Murree). The fishing ground is at the

junction of the Kishengunga and Jhelum rivers (very rapid water).

The best way to reach the water is to go to Kohala from Murree by pony, 18 miles all down hill. To Deywal (10 miles), the road is shady ; remaining part exposed to the sun. Thence by tonga from Kohala to Domel about 23 miles, say about four hours by tonga. Ponies and ekkas are also procurable and one can halt at Dulai, 11 miles. There is an exceptionally good bungalow at Domel, recently built by the Kashmir Government ; Khansama, all stores, wines, etc., procurable. There are also good sites for tents, the best time of the year to visit the water is from the beginning of March to the end of April ; and again towards close of the rains, say in August. The fish are Mahseer and Kashmir Trout. Mahseer have been caught up to 40lbs. I lost myself some very heavy fish for want of steel traces ; and could not land them on gut ones. If fishing from the bank, "atta" must be used. I was able from a gangway on wheels to get to water suitable for spinning, and was successful with the "Panjab" spoons. A wooden platform is now being built which will enable me to get at the best water. With one or two long ropes, logs of wood could be moored in a good position, no boats being obtainable.

Treble gut casts were useless for landing large fish. Landing is difficult owing to the boulders and heavy water. Steel traces are recommended. Color of water is slate blue. I caught nothing at midday. From very early morning to 10 A. M. and 3 P. M. to dusk are the best times. The bungalow is nicely situated close to the river.

*General Notes on Domel.*—Colonel Woodruffe, who fished at Domel in 1886 several times, was very successful in August, fishing with "atta ;" getting 7 fish in one day,—biggest 40lbs. He found that at that time the fish would take no other bait except "atta," and also that the fish did not run with such force as they do at Tangrot and other places. The

40-pounder was taken on a light rod, and only 50 yards of running line.

*XXIV.—Notes on fishing in the Jhelum River, near Sopor in Kashmir, by* MAJOR R. J. PIKE, *the Suffolk Regiment.*

District Kashmir, river Jhelum, at following places :—

(1.) *Sopor.*—At which there are two bungalows but out of repair.

(2.) *Ninghal.*—Tents might be pitched here but best to live in boats.

(3.) *Bannair.*—Best to live in boats.

(4.) *Hajhun*
(5.) *Symbal*
(6.) *Shadipur* } .—At these three latter places tents can either be pitched or one can live in boats.

The best time of the year to visit these places is as follows:—

(1.) *Sopor.*—For Mahseer in June and July ; for Kashmir Trout, May to September.

(2.) *Ninghal.*—For Mahseer from 15th July to 15th August.

(3.) *Bannair.*—Kashmir Trout in August and September.

(4.) *Hajhun.* Ditto ditto ditto.

(5.) *Symbal.*—From July to September.

(6.) *Shadipore.*—In May, June and July.

The fish are as follows :—Mahseer which at Sopor average 8 to 10lbs ; at Ninghal they may be any weight.

"Chirroo" and "Gaurd" average about 1½lbs., but some run to 18 or 20lbs.

The baits which appear to be most successful at the above places are as follows :—

*Sopor*—Natural bait ; devil 1½ to 2½ inches ; a flying spoon ; Devon Minnow, and a fly with green body and teal wing.

*Ninghal.*—Natural bait ; frog ; devil, and spoons of sorts,

*Bannair.*—Devon Minnow ; devil, No. 3 flying spoon, and fly.

*Hajhun.*—Devon Minnow large and small, Nos. 2 and 3 flying spoons and natural baits.

*Symbal.*—Same as Hajhun—Flies black and red body, and grouse wing, or a white fly best.

*Shadipore.*—I did not fish here, but heard that spoons of sorts kill best.

All the above places are fished from a boat. The best casts at Sopor are above and below the arches on each side of river, and opposite the Hindoo temple below the bridge.

At Ninghal, the boatman will take you over the ground. There are three men at Sopor who go out with gentlemen, *viz.*, Soupora, and Azais his son ; and Kurreem, son of Khamana. I prefer the latter as he does not speak unless spoken to. There is a very good mistri at Sopor who turns out spoons, etc., at a low price and makes hooks.

The best time of day to fish the following places are as follows :—

*Sopor.*—4 A. M. to 9 A. M. and 4 to 6 P. M.

*Ninghal.*—3 A. M. to 9 A. M. and 4 to 7 P. M. and by moonlight. The water should neither rise or fall, and it is useless to fish if the wind gets up.

*Bannair.*—Cloudy days best. Best time 3-30 A. M. to 6 A. M. ; 7-30 A. M. to 10 A. M. and 5 to 7 P. M., and the lower the water the better the sport. Ramzama my boatman knows this water wonderfully well, and also Sopor, Ninghal, Hajhun and Symbal.

*Hajhun.*—Same remarks as for Bannair ; there are said to be Mahseer here.

*Symbal.*—Same remarks as for Bannair ; best fishing at arch on left bank ; next best place at arch on right bank. The fishing here is said to be good in high water and Mahseer can be caught at times

*Shadipore.*—Fishing really on Scinde river, about half mile from junction with Jhelum. Early in the season when the Jhelum runs high is best for this place.

The following extracts from my fishing book may be of interest :—

SOPOR. 1887.

*May 17th.*—5 Kashmir trout, weight 5 lbs., best fish 1½lbs. on spoons Nos. 2 and 3 flying.

*May 18th.*—13 Kashmir trout, weight 10½lbs., best fish 1¼ lb., on No. 2 flying spoon and fly.

*May 19th.*—2 Kashmir trout, weight 3 lbs., best fish 2 lbs., one on fly and one on spoon. Heavy storm came on.

*May 20th.*—7 Kashmir trout, weight 6½lbs., best fish 2½lbs., taken on fly and flying spoon.

*June 6th.*—13 Kashmir trout, weight 10 lbs., best fish 1¾lb., on flying spoon.

*June 7th.*—1 Mahseer of 2¾lbs., and 11 Kashmir trout of 11½lbs. Best 2¼lbs., on No. 2 flying spoon and natural bait.

Total caught at Sopor :—1 Mahseer of 2¾lbs. and 51 Kashmir trout of 46½lbs.

NINGHAL.

*August 12th.*—2 Mahseer, weight 13 lbs., best fish 10½lbs. 1 Kashmir trout, 6 lbs., on two-inch Devon Minnow and frog. Saw a 39-pounder caught here.

*August 15th.*—1 Mahseer, weight 47 lbs., caught on frog. Weighed four hours after capture ; landed in 29 minutes. Length, 48½ inches ; girth, 26½ inches.

*August 16th.*—20 Kashmir trout, weight 8lbs., best fish 1½ lbs., with fly.

*August 17th.*—22 Kashmir trout, weight 7¼lbs., best fish 1 lb.

Total caught at Ninghal:—3 Mahseer weighing 60 lbs., 43 Kashmir trout, weighing 21¼lbs.

BANNAIR.

*August 18th.*—28 Kashmir trout, weighing 17¼lbs., best fish 1½lbs.—18 of these fish on Devon Minnow; 5 on fly, 5 on No. 3 spoon.

*August 19th.*—44 Kashmir trout, weighing 53 lbs., best fish 3 lbs.—Forty on flying spoon, 2 on fly, 2 on Devon Minnow.

*August 20th.*—28 Kashmir trout, weighing 49¾lbs., best fish 4 lbs.—25 of these on large Silver Devon Minnow.

*August 21st*—13 Kashmir trout, weighing 19½lbs, best fish 3½lbs. on Devon Minnow.

*August 24th.*—20 fish weighing 24 lbs., best fish 3¼lbs., 10 on Devon Minnow, 5 on devil, and 5 on spoon.

*August 26th.*—7 Kashmir trout, weighing 11½lbs., best fish 3¼lbs., on two-inch Silver Devon Minnow. Ran a big fish which seemed like a Mahseer and which got under the boat but was lost by hooks straightening.

Total caught at Bannair:—140 Kashmir trout, weighing 185 lbs.

HAJHUN.

*August 22nd.*—19 Kashmir trout, weighing 31 lbs., best fish 4¼lbs., 14 on Brass Devon Minnow, 2 on Silver Devon Minnow, and 3 on flying spoon.

*August 23rd.*—11 Kashmir trout, weighing 15½lbs., best fish 3 lbs., all on Devon Minnow—lost a large fish in the morning. During the day, a native netted the runs and spoilt the fishing.

Total caught at Hajhun:—30 Kashmir trout, weighing 46½lbs.

SYMBAL.

*August 25th.*—11 Kashmir trout, weighing 7 lbs., 6 on fly and 6 on Devon Minnow.—Water was neither high or low; only caught rising fish, river very dirty, grass and reeds coming down, and gave up fishing.

*General Notes.*—The above account of fishing by Major Pike goes to prove that the Devon Minnow is an excellent bait for Kashmir fishing. This gentleman has given the Sopor mistri a pattern of the Minnows used by him, which may be of use to anglers visiting Sopor hereafter. Major Pike saw Mahseer of 39, 24, and 16 lbs. caught, and heard of others of 27, 32, 38, 42 and over 50 lbs., respectively, in this locality.

It is believed that at Baramoola, one march from Sopor, there is good fishing, and at Sumbul and on some parts of the Woolar lake, fishing is obtainable. I have heard of fish being taken at Kohala on the Murree route to Kashmir, and for particulars about this I would refer my readers to the account of fishing at Kohala by Mr. Barton farther on in this chapter.

*XXV.—Notes on the Sirun River, by* LIEUTENANT-COLONEL G. JACKSON, *5th Bengal Cavalry,—5th September 1887.*

(1.) *District Hazara*—"The place to commence fishing is Thapla, 27 miles from Hussun Abdal Railway Station. The Sirun has good pools at short distances from each other. The best way to reach the water is by tonga to Hurripur and drive or ride from the dâk bungalow there to Thapla. Syud Mahomed Hussein of Thapla (Rais) is most civil and obliging, and does everything possible for visitors. Tents can be pitched under some trees and at a well near the river. The Syud will point out the best spots. He is a fisherman himself and so is his brother. The best time of year to fish is March to May and September to November.

Fish are Mahseer, and heavy fish are frequently taken. The best way to fish is with a spoon fly; much wading can be done with advantage—no boats can be used. Any pool between Thapla and Torbela village can be fished, and one can fish all day except between 10 A. M. and 4 P. M. in May. There are several good pools between Thapla and Sherwan (up-stream). Frogs are a good bait towards the Sherwan water. You can approach Sherwan by a good road from Abbottabad, if you happen to be at that station. A bannia should be taken as it is difficult to obtain supplies between Thapla and Sherwan. At the junction of the Dore and Sirun rivers, below the Syud's house at Thapla is a good place to begin, and there are eight capital pools between this and Torbela, five miles distant. Unless arrangements are made with the Post Office, letters for Thapla go on to Torbela and are returned from thence, thereby causing delay."

*XXVI.—Fishing Diary, Poonch River, Kashmir, by* CAPTAIN LUMSDEN, *Bengal Staff Corps.*

"*September 24th, 1886.*—Arrived at Kotli on Poonch River from Kashmir. Captain Mansel in camp there had just landed a fine fish of 28 lbs., which he hooked while wading in the lower reach. I had previously ordered two of the Tangrôt boats up to Kotli to meet me and a friend. The boats took seven days coming up, and I paid them the usual one rupee a day per boat, nothing extra. Boatman's name Rheim Alli, and my fisherman's or servant's name Hyder, both of Tangrôt. My baggage, tents, pony, etc., followed the river round the bends, while I travelled in the boat. No road, but in some places a village track, very stony and difficult. Coolies (10) and supplies procurable by sending on a man daily in advance. My tent, a sowar's pal. Route unfit for ladies to attempt and malarious. Map allud-

ed to is small scale District Map, sheet No. 29. The bag is the result of one rod.

*September 25th.*—Kotli.—Very hot. Thermometer in my tent at 9 A. M., 92°. Fished from 6 A. M. to 8-30 A. M. Spinning from boat in long reach down the river.

Fish 12, 8, 5, 4, 4, 4, 4, and 3 lbs. 5 P. M. to 8 P. M. in water holes near camp. Fly and spinning from bank.

Fish 6, 5, 4, 4, 2, 2 and 2 lbs. Lost 2 spoons and gut trace. Mapped out route and sent Tehsildar's chuprassie on to Baralli in advance.

*September 26th.*—Thatli.—A few huts, near village Baralli, left bank about 6 miles. Supplies and coolies satisfactory. Village high up on the rocks. River very rapid and running in a narrow channel. Boat shipped a lot of water over the rapids, some of which are dangerous. Fished from boat in some excellent pools, and in some short but likely looking reaches. Fish very strong and healthy, and caught on an Eaton and Deller's 2½-inch spoon and 14-feet rod.

The fish all fought very gamely. Fish—A. M., 10, 10, 8, 8, 6, 6, 6, 4, 4 and 4 lbs.; P. M., 10, 9, 5 and 3 lbs. Excessively hot and close by the river.

*September 27th.*—Left Thatli for very small village (only a few huts), of Chak on left bank about five miles. Supplies and coolies scarce. Chak is about two miles from Guepoora where supplies are procurable. Had to pitch tent in the open, as there was no shady tree within sight. River full of large boulders and some very good fishing reaches. Thermometer at 9 A. M., 94°. Boat damaged a little over the rapids; fish giving very good sport.

Fish—A. M., 9, 8, 8, 6, 6, 4, 4, 4, 3 and 3 lbs.; P. M., 14, 12, 12, 8, 5 and 5 lbs.

*September 28th.*—Moved to village called Nar, about eight miles on left bank opposite to village marked Dagar on the map. Supplies and coolies satisfactory. Camped

under a shady tree close to the river, called by the villagers "Bearer." Shot a few jungle cats and passed many sandstone hills full of blue rock pigeons.

Fishing good; pools deep and stony; lost three large fish by hooks breaking.—A. M., 9, 8, 7, 7, 6, 5, 4, 4 and 4 lbs.; P. M., 12, 10, 9 and 5 lbs.

*September 29th.*—Moved to village Kirmal on left bank six miles, opposite to Sooroo on the map. Camped under some shady willows close to bank. Supplies and coolies plentiful. Reaches and pools numerous and good.

Fish—A. M., 10, 8, 8, 7, 6, 6, 4 and 4 lbs.; P. M., 9, 6, and 2 lbs.

*September 30th*—Moved to Palak about five miles. A storm in the hills brought the river down red. Had to content myself with shooting blue rocks, which are plentiful.

*Remarks.*—Owing to my leave running short, I was unable to stop at the different places. Any one wishing to do the trip, I would advise to travel as light as possible, and carry one day's supply of "atta" for all hands."

*General Notes on above.*—From Captain Lumsden's very interesting account of fishing in the Poonch, it will be seen what magnificent sport is obtainable in it. Captain Lumsden's bag being 424 lbs. of fish in five days' fishing, being an average of 84 lbs. of fish per diem, and all taken on 14-foot rod and light tackle.

*XXVII.—Notes on the Mahl River, by* W. R. LITTLE, ESQ., *21st Punjab Infantry.*

"*April 28th, 1887.*—Fished the Junction very unsuccessfully, only getting one ½-pounder with Blackamoor fly.

*April 29th.*—Moved up stream to Kare-ki-dan. Not a single rise.

*April 30th.*—Moved to Tungi Khel, but did nothing.

*May 2nd.*—Moved to Arja—Got 7 fish weighing 7lbs.

*May 3rd.*—Moved to Mangh, 9 fish of 10½lbs.

*May 4th.*—Moved to Raoli, 15 fish of 14¾lbs.

*May 5th.*—Moved to Bagh, 26 fish of 25lbs.

*May 6th.*—Fished below Bagh in the evening, but only got 6 fish weighing 7 lbs. I got one or two with fly; all the rest with a small gilt spoon about ¾ of an inch. I tried a silver spoon both morning and evening, but it was of little use. From Raoli to Bagh is far the best piece of water for small Mahseer. From Bagh I went over the hills and cut into the Baramula road—1st march—Kwaja, short and easy. 2nd march to Kilana, over small pass 8,300 feet—Easy march. 3rd march to Uri—A long march.

This path is very convenient to any one fishing the Mahl in April and May, before going on to Kashmir."

*XXVIII.—Notes on Fishing in the Rhunghur River, extracted from the Tangrôt Anglers' Book.*

"In case any one should have the same bad luck as myself as to arrive at Tangrôt and to find the Poonch in a state of flood and perfectly unfishable, I would recommend him not to lose time by waiting for the river to clear, but to move up at once to a place called Hil, about three miles this side of Kotli (Kotli is about 40 miles from Tangrôt), for here there is a small stream called the Rhunghur, and at its junction with the Poonch is a grand place for fishing. From the 25th April to the 3rd May, (1876), during which time the Poonch was more or less flooded with snow water, I landed 69 fish; many of which were upwards of 20 and 30 lbs., and two or three over 40 lbs. My largest was 47 lbs. The Rhunghur itself is a charming little river where the fish take fly well. The largest I got with fly was 15 lbs. The man I had with me to carry my rod, etc., was one Elahi Bux of Kotli, and I recommend him as being very useful and knowing the river well."

(Sd.) W. J. MORRIS, LIEUT.-COLONEL,

*Madras Cavalry.*

*XXIX.—Notes on Fishing near Sialkot in the Rivers Towi; by* CAPTAIN LUMSDEN, *Bengal Staff Corps.*

"*April, 1885.*—Sport is to be got near Sialkot in the two rivers called by the natives of those parts the "Jummoo Towi" and the "Nowshera Towi."

*The Jummoo Towi.*—To fish or visit Jummoo, special sanction has to be obtained from the Maharajah. Visitors usually live in the guest bungalow and are the guests of the Maharajah. Fishing near any of the temples is forbidden. The bathing ghât at Jummoo and the *Panchakkies* a little higher up are the two places visitors are usually permitted to fish. At both these places fish from 2 to 25 lbs. weight are to be caught. There are good fishing places also below the bathing ghât. Wading and spinning a 1½-inch spoon are most successful. The Maharajah also lends visitors elephants to fish from. These animals stand still in the river, and are quite accustomed to have fish caught on all sides of them. The Jummoo Towi joins the Chenab River near a place called Beni-Sing, which is about 13 miles from Sialkot. It is a camping ground, and supplies are obtainable from a village close by. In the fishing season Mahseer of large size have been caught here. A small fishing boat is very necessary as only large ferry boats are obtainable. Padial, about 5 miles from Beni-Sing, higher up the Jummoo Towi, and a small village called Ban about 4 miles higher up, are good places for sport when the Jummoo Towi is in good order. A light rod and fine tackle necessary for all places, except Beni-Sing or the water-holes near the Chenab River.

*The Nowshera (or Bhimber) Towi.*—To fish the Nowshera Towi from Sialkot *viâ* Gondul, Amirpur, to Minaor about 30 miles. Tents and camp equipage necessary. A parwana from the Maharajah's authorities for coolies, etc., most useful, though not necessary. Light 12-foot rod and fine tackle

most necessary as the river is generally very clear. Fish run from 2 to 16 lbs. The different fishing grounds up the river are :—

*Chamb*—about 3 miles from Minaor, and perhaps the best place to start from

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Chapral* (Somoo) ... ... | 3½ miles. | A very limited amount of supplies procurable at each place. |
| *Jogwa* ... ... ... | 6 ,, | |
| *Sonpa* ... ... ... | 8 ,, | |
| *Nal* ... ... ... | 6 ,, | |
| *Tank* ... ... ... | 6 ,, | |
| *Kar* ... ... ... | 6 ,, | |
| *Nowshera* ... ... | 5 ,, | |

In some years when there is much water in the river the march from Jogwa to Sonpa is said to be impassable, and a circular road over the hills has to be undertaken."

*General Notes on the above.*—The above notes should prove useful to fishermen stationed at Sialkot. Very often confusion arises among sportsmen regarding the two Towi Rivers. The Towi described by Captain Lumsden as the *Nowshera Towi* is also known as the *Bhimber Towi*, regarding which notes are given in this chapter by Captain Mansel. The other Towi, called the *Jummoo Towi*, is a separate and distinct river. As the Anglers' Map (frontispiece) cannot fully include these two rivers a separate map is herewith given shewing the Cantonment of Sialkot and the rivers adjacent to it.

*XXX.—Notes on Fishing in the Jumna River by* MAJOR GENERAL C. S. LANE.—*Dated 20th November 1887.*

"I was down on the Jumna for a few days lately. I left this 26th October. I went to Pounta, just below the Arsun Junction, the best place in the whole river. I got some small fish of 8, 10, 12, and 18 lbs., with 2-inch spoon and phantom, but the second and third day could not touch a fish. I then got hold of the only man (Gunga) in this part of the Dun, who

has a net and got some bait. I put on any size, say from 6 to 12 inches. The instant the bait touched the water (of course I mean when the fish were on the feed) I had one, and so had my brother, Mr. W. Lane. I only had two hours real sport as I met with an accident after landing my second fish, a 50-pounder. In cutting the hooks out I got one into my thumb close to the nail, right into the bone, and as we could not get it out, I had to get on a *Surnai* and go down to Badshah Bagh, 15 miles off, where the Rifle Brigade by good luck was, and had it cut out. Well, to resume. I began to fish at about 9 A. M., in an hour I had lost 5 large fish, some over 40 and 50 lbs. I was using treble gut for the "flights" as strong as could be. They smashed these each time, (the gut may have been bad, though I didn't fancy it was, and I had only made them up the night before); at last, however, I got a flight to hold and landed one of about 26 lbs., and then the 50-pounder, when, as I said before, I had to bolt! It was a sell? The next day (I got back at 2 A. M.) I tried again, but only got one of 32 lbs. After this they stopped taking and we left next day. After a rest of a few days the fishing begins again. At all other places below and above they take 2-inch spoon and phantom well. I had my Berthon boat with me and so had my brother. I am going down again soon and am coming back through the Kiardar Dun. I saw heaps of Cheetul but had no rifle with me. I shall have a try for these next time. I hear J. D. got a 52¼-pounder near, or at, Sutli-Bagh on the Giri on the 6th instant. A good fish so high up? and on single gut!"

*XXXI.—Notes on a Fishing Trip on the Rivers Poonch and Mahl, April, May, and June, 1888, by* G. H. LACY, ESQ.

"I left Rawulpindi on April 14th, 1888, my proposed trip being to fish Tangrôt till May 1st, then to march up the

Poonch as far as the town of Poonch, where the Rajah had kindly promised to put me up, etc. From there to cross the lower portion of the Haji Pir and hit off the upper reaches of the Mahl, to fish down the Mahl to its junction with the Jhelum at Dhalcote, and then return to Rawulpindi, *vid* Murree. On arriving at Tangrôt on the morning of April 15th, I found the Jhelum very dirty and the Poonch only just clearing. The mouth of the Poonch was much widened out, and owing to the dirty water in the Jhelum, it was impossible to fish the "chuckur." I do not intend to give full details of my sport at Tangrôt, as I have already given an example of Tangrôt fishing in this chapter, but between April 16th and April 30th I made a bag of 48 fish, weighing 290½ lbs. During this time the weather was most unfavorable, continual storms, both of dust and rain, and thunder prevailed, and on several days the Poonch was so dirty that spoon-fishing in it was impossible, and I was obliged to fish with natural bait and "atta." Most of the above fish were taken on either a 1½-inch or 3½-inch silver and brass spoon, and the remainder fishing with "atta," which of course diminished the sport, but at the time and under the circumstances it was the only way to catch fish.

Although I have found previously that in the spring months the fish took a "chilwa" or dead-bait, freely, they did not do so this year, and which I could not in any way account for. I left Tangrôt on my journey up the Poonch on May 1st; owing to a heavy storm on April 30th, the Poonch rose 5 feet and came down dirty, so I gave up all idea of getting any fishing this side of Kotli, the 4th march up, and accordingly marched by the regular route, and not along the track of the river. I was moreover anxious not to lose too much time over the Poonch, and wished to get to its higher reaches and the Mahl River without much delay. The first march up the Poonch is Chowmook, distant from

Tangrôt 10 miles; the path runs for the first 5 miles through low hills and then crosses the Siakh plain. You pass Chak at 6 miles, which is a good place for fishing. I may here mention that on the Siakh plain are two or three small nullahs of still water with grassy banks, which hold fish up to 2 or 3 lbs. These could doubtless be caught by bottom fishing. If the angler was encamped at Chak and the Poonch was dirty, they might afford some sport which would be better than nothing. The regular route now leaves the river a bit and the 2nd march is Biari, distant 9 miles. An easy march, first 4 miles through the fields and remainder through low hills. There is a nice camping ground at Biari. The 3rd march is to Sensar, 14 miles. The road in this march diverges still farther from the river. The first 4 miles are through low hills and nullahs, and then it crosses a range of hills about 3,600 feet high. The so-called road is a mere track, or dry bed of some mountain torrent. This range of hills is covered with pines, and the scenery is rugged and picturesque in the extreme. A nice shady camping ground at Sensar, close to village. 4th march to Kotli. In this march you again hit off the river. The distance is about 15 miles and it is a long and tiring march. The path runs across another pine-covered range of mountains about 3,700 feet above the sea level, and the path is extremely bad and often a mass of boulders, or a place where you have to use your hands to keep one's footing. The path crosses the Rhunghur at about 9 miles, and hits off the Poonch at the ferry about one mile below Kotli. This is a considerable village and, like most of the Jummoo towns or villages, very filthy. You camp below the village in a garden, but it is not a pleasant camping ground and somewhat dirty. Fished in the evening in the rapid and reach below Kotli, where the river is very good for fishing. Got fish of 14, 10, 7, 4 and 3 lbs. on a 1½-inch silver and brass spoon. I did not stop to fish the junction of the Rhunghur at Hil as

this stream was dirty. As the route to Poonch was in two long marches, *viz.*, first to Saira 15 miles, and then Poonch 14, I determined to do it in three marches, and this would give me time to fish the Poonch in the evenings. On the 5th marched to Leri, 9 miles. Camped among some trees high up on the river bank. Fished in the afternoon and got fish of 10, 10, 7, 4, 3, 2, 1, 1, 1 and 1 lbs., mostly in rapid just below camp, others higher up. The road improves a great deal near here, and has evidently been repaired lately. On the 6th, marched to the junction of the Mendola with the Poonch, 7 miles. Road much better, and ascents easy. Pretty camping ground close to river about 300 yards up the Mendola. I would here mention that the river of this name in the map is called Mendli and not Mendola. In fact all up this route I found villages given names in the ordnance map that no native had ever heard of. The Rhunghur is called Rungoo, and the river called the Swan in the map which joins the Poonch about 8 miles above Saira is called the Rhunghur by the villagers. As the Mendola junction seemed a likely place for fish I intended to stay two or three days here and fish. In the evening I got two fish of 7 and 4 lbs. The water is so heavy, and the rapids so large that playing a fish is a matter of great difficulty. There are, however, some good runs in the Poonch, and some fine pools for fly fishing in the Mendola. The scenery here is lovely and the place is well worth stopping at. A shikari named Hyat Ali, lives at Saira, a mile off, and is recommended as knowing all the various places for fish, and making himself generally useful. On May 7th, got fish of 5, 4, 4, 4, 3½ and 3 lbs. and lost two others, one a large one. I fished here for four days more till the 10th, but the snow-water came down too heavily to do much good, getting only a few small ones, biggest 5 lbs. I tried the Swan river (or what is called the Rhunghur by the natives), but there was not sufficient water in

it to do any good. Arrived at Poonch on May 11th. Before proceeding farther I will recapitulate the various camping places on the route from Tangrôt to Poonch, and give some further additional notes on the same. As previously stated the regular route or road, although it is somewhat incongruous to call it a road, being in most places a stony path, or bed of a nullah, is as follows :—

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Tangrôt* | | | | | |
| *Chowmook* | ... | ... | ... | 1st march, | 10 miles. |
| *Biari* ... | ... | ... | ... | 2nd ,, | 9 ,, |
| *Sensar* ... | ... | ... | ... | 3rd ,, | 14 ,, |
| *Kotli* ... | ... | ... | ... | 4th ,, | 15 ,, |
| *Saira* ... | ... | ... | ... | 5th ,, | 15 ,, |
| *Poonch* ... | ... | ... | ... | 6th ,, | 14 ,, |
| | | | | Total ... | 77 miles. |

I believe the above distances exceed those generally given, but they are not a bit less than they actually are, as the road winds in and out of the hills considerably. As before mentioned, if preferred the journey from Kotli to Poonch can be split into 3 marches, *viz.*—Kotli to Leri 9 miles, then to Mendli 7 miles,—this is the junction of the Mendola with the Poonch, one mile beyond Saira—and then to Poonch 13 miles.

The other route by the river, which would be taken by anyone fishing the river steadily up, is as follows :—

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Tangrôt* | | | | | | |
| *Chak* | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 6 miles. |
| *Palak* | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 8 ,, |
| *Kirmal* | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 5 ,, |
| *Nar* | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 6 ,, |
| *Chak* | ... | ... | ... | ... | .. | 8 ,, |
| *Thatli* | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 5 ,, |
| *Kotli* | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 6 ,, |
| *Leri* | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 9 ,, |
| *Mendli* | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 7 ,, |
| *Madarpur* | ... | | | ... | ... | 6 ,, |
| *Poonch* | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 7 ,, |
| | | | | | Total ... | 73 miles. |

The above route is a good one for fishing up the river for anyone with plenty of time at his disposal. Boats can be taken from Tangrôt as far as Kotli, and for further particulars I refer my reader to Captain Lumsden's account of his fishing in the Poonch in this chapter. Of course one can halt anywhere almost, according to fancy, but the above are the most convenient. I omitted Chomook, the first march from Tangrôt; the angler can also halt there if he likes, but it is perhaps best to move on to Palak and fish there and at Potah.

*General Observations on the Tangrôt and Poonch Route.*

I consider the Poonch route quite unfit for ladies to attempt (*vide* also Captain Lumsden's remarks), although several have done it. The road is so bad, and in many places so steep that a dandy could scarcely be carried in certain spots. I would not recommend either that valuable ponies be taken. Their feet get fearfully knocked about. A mule, or hill pony could he ridden most of the way, but the rider would have to dismount in many places. The coolies are good, and as a rule easily obtainable, also supplies, except at some of the smaller villages on the river, mentioned in the 2nd route given. The native officials are everywhere civil and obliging. The heat is not anything like so bad as on the plains. In May the nights are quite cold. The route varies from 1,200 (at Tangrôt) to 3,300 feet above the sea-level. There is a certain amount of game to be had if marching in the shooting season, chikor, black and grey partridges, pigeon, quail, etc, etc. I also saw pig and kakur, and there are bears in the higher hills near Poonch. In May the river is much affected by snow water and fishing uncertain. In the tributaries of the Poonch, it may be said, there is not much fishing, at all events in May, except at the junctions and in a few pools; they are all so low, and nearly dried up. The fishing in the Poonch is perhaps more uncertain than in any

river in India. If the water is in good order, and the fish on the feed I consider there is none to equal it, but when the fish are not feeding the fishing is almost *nil*. It has been the custom of late years to run down the fishing in the Poonch (I do not mean actually at or near Tangrôt), but I can assure my readers that the above is greatly the cause, *viz* the uncertainty of the fish being on the feed perhaps more than in any other river. The very best time for the Poonch is from about September 15th to October 1st; all the good bags of late years have been made between, or about these dates. Year after year a heavy fall of rain takes place about the last week in September, or first week in October. Just *before* this is *the time*. Every year it is the same. In 1883 Colonel Martin took over 150 fish during the last week in September; in 1885, General Sir M. Biddulph and party took 139 fish during the early part of October, and in 1886 Captain Lumsden's bag made the last week in September speaks for itself. I could quote many other good bags all taken about this time. In 1886, 1887 and 1889 I was successful myself at this time, *i. e.* two or three days before the flood came down which, as I said before, invariably happens about the end of September After this flood, although the water cleared again, I could scarcely do anything, except in 1889. As to the spring or hot weather fishing it is very uncertain on account of the melting of the snows, but on the whole it is worth trying, and on some days, when from some cause or other there is not much snow water in the river, the fish take very fairly well. Unless it is intended to take in the Mahl fishing as well, I would scarcely recommend a trip to the higher reaches of the Poonch in the month of May, for the purpose of solely fishing this river, on account of the great uncertainty of the melting snows. March and April are the best spring months.

*Postal Arrangements.*—There is a post-office at Dina, and letters are delivered twice a week at Tangrôt, and there

must be sent up the Poonch by coolie or private arrangement. At Poonch there is a post-office and letters are delivered daily. They go as far as Kahuta in Rawalpindi District, (from Rawalpindi) by Government post; from Kahuta to Poonch the Raja of Poonch has a postal service of dâk runners. Postage is charged by the Poonch Post-Office for all letters entering that State, *i. e.* coming from Kahuta to Poonch, and stamps are obtainable for letters to be posted.

I left Poonch on May 21st, having been most hospitably entertained by His Highness the Maharajah, after a pleasant stay, during which time I had some excellent shooting. The route from Poonch to the Mahl is as follows:—The first march is Kharidraman, 14 miles from Poonch. This is a long and hard march, as you go up a very steep ascent the last two miles. From Kharidraman the next march crosses a range of mountains called the Taoli Pir; these form the water-shed between the Poonch and the Mahl. and the place where the road crosses is close on 9,000 feet above the sea-level. The scenery is very picturesque, the hills being covered with dense pine forests, so thick as in many places to quite shut out the sun. The jungle is very dense, and in many places the hills are covered with masses of wild rose trees and other flowers. The path on the southern, or Kharidraman side of the Taoli Pir is very bad, but on the northern side, is very good for a hill path and has lately been repaired. Tuli is the second halting-place from Poonch, and from Kharidraman to Tuli is about 9 or 10 miles. Tuli is a small village on the right bank of the Mahl, but as the Mahl here is a mere trickle, it is no use stopping at Tuli, but go on to Bagh, 10 miles lower down the river on the right bank. Road fair. Between Tuli and Bagh there are no pools and the river was almost dried up. The river bed is, however, very wide here, and a good deal of rice is cultivated along the banks. This

then is the route from Poonch to Bagh, three marches, and the Mahl first becomes fishable just below Bagh.

I will recapitulate them—

| | *Poonch* | |
|---|---|---|
| 1st march | ... *Kharidraman* | ... 14 miles. |
| 2nd march | ... *Tuli* ... | ... 9 „ |
| 3rd march | ... *Bagh* ... | ... 10 „ |
| | Total | ... 33 miles |

This route, however, I do not recommend. It is difficult to get coolies and supplies at the first and second stages, and the road is not particularly good for the first stage and-a-half. If time permitted it would be better to do the first march in two short marches, halting at Gopalpur (or Tat) which is half-way, and where supplies, etc., are obtainable. The best route to go by from Poonch to the Mahl is—

1st march—*Jhira*, or *Kajira* (marked Katera on the map) 14 miles

2nd march— ... ... *Parl*, 14 miles.

From Parl the road hits off the Mahl near *Raoli*: this is a good fishing centre to halt at although the camping ground is not much. In any case it is not necessary to go to Bagh, as the river can be fished up to Bagh from Raoli, and there is no fishing above Bagh. If the angler, however, is pressed for time he can push on to Mangh, 3 or 4 miles below Raoli, where there is good fishing. Raoli, the 3rd march, is 14 miles from Parl.

For this route it is not necessary for anyone fishing up the Poonch river to go on to the town of Poonch; he can make one march from Saira, or the junction of the Mendola (Mendli) to Jhira, about 14 miles, and this saves a march to anyone who is hard pressed for time. This route is described by Mr. L. C. Fryer further on in this chapter. It is about 13 or 14 miles from Parl to Raoli, and, as a rule, there should

be no difficulty in obtaining coolies or supplies. I ooking at the ordnance map this route looks rather formidable, as it would appear that you have to cross three big ranges of hills, but I am informed that such is not the case, and that this is very misleading. Parl is a Tehsil of Poonch and a considerable village. So much for the routes from the Poonch to the Mahl river I arrived at Bagh by the first route described on May 23rd. There is a nice camping ground in an orchard here. Bagh is a large village and Tehsil, and the Tehsildar here is most obliging and courteous. As I before stated the river is not fishable above Bagh ; in fact it only rises 6 or 7 miles east of Tuli, the march above Bagh, in the Haji Pir range. On the evening of the 23rd, I took 9 fish, weighing 14 lbs., in three pools about two miles below Bagh, and on May 24th 13 fish, weighing 22lbs, in these pools and lower down towards Raoli. All on a small gold spoon about three quarters of an inch long I had bad luck and lost a lot slightly hooked. At Bagh I met three members of the Fishing Club, who had fished the Mahl all the way up and were going into Kashmir, by the route *vid* Uri, three marches from Bagh (for detailed route *vide* W. R. Little's notes on the Mahl) One of them had met with scarcely any sport at all, and none had done well. One rod had taken 72 fish weighing 161 lbs., biggest 25 lbs., in 19 days' fishing. Raoli is 5 miles below Bagh, and some encamp here, but it is not necessary. Go from Bagh to Mangh 8 miles. You can fish all the river to Raoli in one day from Bagh, and also up to Raoli from Mangh. Raoli is a very small village, and there are only one or two small trees and no shade for one's camp. Mangh is 8 miles from Bagh on the right bank. Here there is an excellent camping ground, and there are deeper pools and larger fish. I arrived at Mangh on May 25th. In the evening I got six fish, weighing 18lbs., on small gold spoon. I stayed at Mangh three days and got 16 fish weighing 79 lbs., biggest 15 lbs. I found they

would not look at a frog so high up the river and the water was as clear as glass. I caught a few fish on *machai*, or the seed of the maize plant, which is here everywhere cultivated; this I used after the manner described for the *gram* fishing at Jubbulpur, with two or three grains threadled on a hook. I used a fine trout gut cast, and a roach hook. They would not look at it on thicker tackle than this! Several broke me, but I got a 7-pounder on this light tackle, after nearly half an hour's play. Four of the above fish were taken on small gold spoon. The best pools at Mangh are one just above the camping ground, one about 500 yards farther up, and two pools about half a mile below. On May 29th I moved down to Thundi-Dhun or Danditana as the maps have it, about 8 miles lower down. The road here crosses the Mahl about one mile below Mangh and runs down the left bank of the river. In all these short marches, it is, however, best to fish down or up the river, as the case may be, and one's baggage will arrive at the camping ground before you do, and your camp be ready. I did not halt at Arja; this is not necessary as you can fish the whole river both ways from Mangh and Thundi-Dhun. At Thundi-Dhun there are some splendid pools: the best is about 300 yards above the camp. This is full of big fish up to 40lbs. or so. I got 8 fish at Thundi-Dhun weighing 68½lbs, biggest 24lbs.; 5 on frog and 3 on *machai*. I had most extraordinarily bad luck here, on one day losing six fish, one by breakage and five insufficiently hooked, none less than 10lbs., and two of them might have been of any size, certainly 30lbs.! Below here are some fine pools and full of fish. At Thundi-Dhun there is a nice strip of grass close to the river to camp on, but only a little shade from one or two trees. This is, in my opinion, certainly the best place for fishing on the Mahl. On June 3rd I moved down to Dhalcote, or Tain, as the name of the nearest village is called. There is no village called Dhalcote, but the little fort about a mile from

the junction is called Dhalcote. Here I stayed till June 11th, when I moved to Murree on my way back to Rawulpindi. I may here mention that the road between Thundi-Dhun and Dhalcote is very bad, and it is much best to march down the bed of the river. My bag at Dhalcote was 11 fish, weighing 94½lbs., best fish 19, 16½, 15, and 12lbs., all taken on frog. This made my total bag on the Mahl 57 fish, weighing 278lbs., fishing 14 days. I was much assisted by two storms of rain which kept the fish on the feed, and colored the water. If the water had remained clear I could not possibly have had such good sport. I found the river full of fish and noticed a great increase in the number of big ones, *i.e.* from 10 to 20lbs. Frog is the bait of all others. Use the white-bellied ones, and "ground-bait" your pools to be fished with half-a-dozen frogs or so overnight, and just before fishing throw in one or two. The effect is wonderful! When this river is clear, I much fear that it will not stand much fishing. The fish are then very shy, and I found it impossible to catch them. It was the first cast or nothing! The fish too have a provoking habit of "taking short," *i.e.*. not taking the spoon or bait properly, and only running off a yard or two with it, this is very annoying! Just *after* a flood when the water is clearing is *the* time for fishing with frog; the fish run then at it furiously. I did not try a spoon below Mangh, but fished only for big ones with frog. For small Mahseer up to 3lbs. or so, I think above Raoli as far as Bagh is the best place, (*vide* also W. R. Little's remarks in his notes on the Mahl), but even there I found the fish extremely shy, and they would not rise after the water had been once fished over. I did not try fly, although the fish in this river will sometimes rise to it. I must caution my readers that the Mahl is a most dangerous river, and rises enormously, after even a comparatively little rain. I was fishing at the "Crag Pool" when all of a sudden the river rose 2 feet owing to rain in the hills. I had to run for

it almost, and was nearly cut off from my camp on the opposite side of the river. However, in an hour the water ran off and I was able to cross. When the river is at its normal level you can wade across almost anywhere. All the fishing is done by wading. I believe if the river rose very much the camping ground at Dhalcote might be submerged, as it is in the rains annually, but for this the river would have to rise enormously. The villagers say that 2 or 3 days rain is sufficient to cause this. In the hot weather however, I do not think there is much fear of this. The heat in the Mahl valley I found not excessive or anything like so bad as in the plains, even in June, and in September, from all accounts, the temperature and climate is perfect. Pir Bux the shikari, who usually accompanies anglers relates a story of a "Sahib" who lately hooked a fish in the "Crag Pool" at 8 A. M. which broke him at 6 P. M. after 10 hours play! Whether this is true or not I cannot say, but there must be some truth in it. No account of it was left in his book in which anglers generally make entries of their sport, and it would be interesting to have some particulars about it. There are some very large fish in the "Crag Pool" certainly, 50 lbs. or more! It is an odd thing, although there are quantities of big fish about the junction, they will not take any bait; and such has been the experience of all who have fished the Mahl this year. Although some fair bags have been made this year (1888) in the Mahl, the season has not, I think, been a particularly good one, and the unfavorable weather at the early part of the season may have influenced the fish in this river, as much as elsewhere. The river is now strictly preserved by His Highness Rajah Moti Singh of Poonch to whom all fishing it are much indebted, and the bungalow is a most commodious one with four separate suites of rooms. At present (August 1889) there is no furniture in the bungalow or servants' houses, but it is hoped that these will in time be supplied.

As I have had several queries about this bungalow, regarding permission to occupy it, and also regarding permission to fish the Mahl, I here take the opportunity of mentioning that no permission is required, nor is anything charged for occupying it. As however both the bungalow and the preservation of the river were both effected at the instance of the Fishing Club, I think the least that anglers can do fishing the river is to join the Club.

There is a nice camping ground about 500 yards above the bungalow, and all supplies are readily obtainable. When the bungalow is completed an "Anglers Book" will be placed in it, as at Tangrôt, for fishermen to record their sport in, and which should prove useful, hereafter, as the book at present in possession of a shikari named Pir Bux has only a few casual entries in it, and as this man is not employed by every one, many entries of sport are consequently omitted. It would be most interesting if a complete record of the Mahl fishing could be preserved as at Tangrôt. A map of the Mahl is herewith given on a larger scale than the "Anglers' Map," at the begining of the book shewing the various camping places etc. Supplies are readily obtainable everywhere, and the inhabitants of the country and the Poonch officials are everywhere most civil and obliging and do all in their power to oblige anglers visiting the river. For visiting Dhalcote only, *i.e.* staying at the bungalow, a perwanah is not necessary, nor is it higher up the river, but if going as far up as Bagh it is perhaps as well as to obtain one which is always readily granted. It is a very pleasant trip fishing both the Poonch and the Mahl taking in a few days at Tangrôt. If the first two months of the hot weather are chosen you must commence at Tangrôt and fish up the Poonch and down the Mahl. If the autumn months are chosen it is necessary to commence with the Mahl and finish up at Tangrôt. For sport I think the last two months, *viz.*, in the autumn, would

be best. It is not, however, of much use being on the Mahl before September 5th or even the 10th. By doing this you could get a fortnight or ten days on the Mahl; then cross over the hills *via* Parl (2nd route mentioned) and hit off the Poonch at the Mendola (Mendli) junction, and fish down to Tangrôt, having first arranged for a boat from Tangrôt to meet you at Kotli. For military men taking the last leave from August 15th to October 15th this trip could be easily done, and a pleasant stay could be made in Murree previous to starting to recruit from the heat of the plains, and to make arrangements and send one's baggage on to Dhalcote. By leaving Murree on September 5th, or even a little later, the Mahl could be fished for a fortnight, as also the Poonch, finishing up with a week at Tangrôt in the best part of the season. I think myself that there is better chance of sport in the autumn trips, and also it is not so hot as the first two months of the leave season. In this trip one could reasonably expect to get from six to seven hundred pounds weight of fish with fair luck and favorable weather.

As I said before the scenery and climate are excellent, and it is a trip to be thoroughly enjoyed.

I returned to Rawalpindi on June 13th having during this trip fished for 36 days, my total bag being 701 lbs. of fish, the biggest 24 lbs., which bag, was made almost entirely on a 14-feet fly rod and medium single gut, and in some cases on the very finest trout gut procurable. For the Mahl I consider a frog the best bait of all, but a small all gold spoon is very good for the higher reaches of the river; and I believe if *Machai*, or maize seed, was generally used, as on the Nerbudda in the Central Provinces, good bags could be made with it. In only two or three pools, however, would they take this readily. A description of tackle recommended for frog will be found in Part I. of this book.

*Postal Arrangements.*—Letters must be sent to Murree

and then procured by coolie or private arrangement. In conclusion I will add a diary by a member of the Club, from the "Anglers Book" in possession of Pir Bux, which may prove interesting to anglers.—

*May 15th*, 1886.—Fished the junction pool and caught 3 fish. Water very clear. Weight 4 lbs.

*May 16th*, *do.*—Moved camp about 2 miles up the river. Caught only 1 fish.

*May 18th*, *do.*—Eight fish, weighing 6¼ lbs.

*May 19th*, *do.*—Thirteen fish, weighing 21 lbs., biggest 7½ lbs.

*May 20th*, *do.*—Moved camp about 2 miles up the river. 28 fish, weighing 33½ lbs., biggest 4½ lbs.

*May 21st*, *do.*—Thirty-seven fish, weighing 36lbs.

*May 22nd*, *do.*—Nineteen fish, weighing 20lbs.

*May 23rd*, *do.*—Twenty-six fish, weighing 28lbs.

*May 24th*, *do.*—Moved back to cross the Jhelum. Four fish, weighing 7 lbs. Biggest fish 3½ lbs.

Total Fish : 139. Weight : 156½ lbs. All the fish were caught with small brass flying spoon and fine tackle as the water was very clear. The big fish rose readily to the "blue and yellow hackle" (spring fishing size), and the "Michael Davitt" salmon flies. We found the lower pools of the river very hard to fish as the banks are so steep. We found that the further we went up the river the better was the fishing.

(Sd.) R. J. PIKE,
(Sd.) W. G. WALKER, } *Suffolk Regiment.*

A map of the Mahl is herewith given.

*XXXII.—Notes by* LIEUTENANT-COLONEL H. J. KINSMAN, *Royal Artillery, regarding a fishing trip to the Mahl.*

"Arrived on the Mahl on September 11th, 1887. Water clear, but river very full; did no good for some days. Got a few fish, biggest 2¼ lbs., with small brass spoon. Hooked and lost a heavy fish on "Cock-of-the-Walk" fly at D (the

River Mahl, Poonch Territory

underlined

above Bagh

6000 to 8000 feet above sea level

4500 feet

Scale

1 mile to 1 inch

½ 1 2 3 4

"Crag Pool"). Killed several smaller ones on that and the "Blackamoor," grilse size. Have tried fly, spoon and frog. Spoon seems undoubtedly the best bait at this time of year. Tried most of the heavy water with frog but only killed 4 or 5 fish, nothing over 2lbs. The water certainly improves as you get up stream particularly from Thundi-Dhun to Arja. Up to date I have killed 61 fish, the biggest 3½lbs. Climate here now perfect. Water in excellent order. On the 24th killed 14 fish weighing 17½lbs, best fish 3½ lbs. Up to September 25th had killed 85 fish, weighing 91 lbs. River very clear, but fish will not take anything so left for Murree. There are a good many teal on the river and it is worth while taking a gun."

*XXXIII.—Notes on fishing at Rupar, by* MAJOR-GENERAL C. S. LANE.

"There is capital fishing at Rupar; the best time to go there is early in March, say from the 10th to the 20th. The fish are well on at that time before the snow water comes down the Sutledge. Fish just outside the stream made by the doors when opened, and below it, right down to the point where Bishop Heber's tree stands, indeed all over the water from there right up to the Bridge, or Regulator. A boat is absolutely necessary, but Mr. John May will always lend you one of the canal boats. He is most obliging to all who go to Rupar for fishing, and has often helped me much. He is a fisherman himself. The fish are plentiful and run up to 18 or 20 lbs., possibly even heavier than this, but I have myself not caught many above that weight. They take a small natural bait, blue and white phantom, Devon Bait, or Silver spoon 1 to 1½ inches. Any of these they will take freely; the small "chilwa" the best of all. The best way to get to Rupar is to get out at Sirhind, and go on in an ekka, or you can go from Durroha Junction from which it

is about 18 miles. From Sirhind it may be 40 miles or more. It is on the North-Western Railway. There is a bungalow which travellers can use, but no servants. Rupar is a favorite place of mine for 10 days or so in March."

*XXXIV.—Notes on Fishing at and near Sopor, Jhelum River, Kashmir, by* L. A. GRAHAM-CLARKE, ESQ., *Royal Artillery.*

"I have just come back from Kashmir and if any notes are wanted I send you a few for the new book. As regards the *Chirroo* and *Gaurd*. Chirroo is the ordinary Kashmir Trout and is called *Roo* sometimes. He is a poor fish to catch, as none I caught attempted to give any play at all. They run up I believe to 25 lbs. The biggest I heard of as caught this season was 25 lbs., I myself only got one 6 lbs., and up to that weight they are absolutely useless for sporting purposes.

*Gaurd* is the Kashmir word for "fish." Any fish is in their language called *Gaurd*. There is another fish called *Shoosh*, which is I believe generally caught on a mulberry, though I believe at times it will take a fly well. Chirroo take anything, but I should say, from my experience, a Devon Minnow or natural bait is the best. The average weight is from 1 to 2¾ lbs. As regards Mahseer, this season was an exceptionally late one, and I only caught one up to 12th June. I was however at Sopor for a month and only caught Chirroo during that time. I also tried Sambal, Gahul and Shadipur. All the Mahseer I caught on natural bait mounted on a single triangle. I found the remains of the pillars of the old bridge at Sopor a great nuisance as immediately a large fish is hooked, he makes for the pillars at once and winds the line round them, and then of course makes off, in almost all cases breaking the line. This is I think the reason why so few large fish are brought to bag. I myself lost some very large ones. At least one ran out 150 yards of line at

once, and others nearly as much. The left arch both above and below are the best places. Above is the best in the early morning, and below at noon and in the evening. I used to fish at these times but the fish are very uncertain in feeding. Sometimes 3 or 4 would take the minnow one after another when one had been fishing the same place for about 2 or 3 hours before. I found that the fish took best when the water was low and the weather dull and cloudy. I started a fishing book for anglers to enter their takes in and left it with Sopura the boatman.

Below I give a detail of my bag, giving dates and number and weight of fish caught:—

*July 12th, (1888)* 4 Mahseer—16, 14, 10, and 9 lbs.—Total 49 lbs. 2 Chirroo—4 lbs.

*July 13th*—2 Mahseer, 10, and 2 lbs.

*July 14th*—3 Mahseer, 11, 9½, and 5 lbs.
6 Chirroo, 15 lbs.

*July 15th*—1 Mahseer, 8½ lbs.
6 Chirroo, 14 lbs.

*July 16th*—2 Mahseer, 9½, and 3½ lbs.
5 Chirroo, 7½ lbs.

*July 19th*—1 Mahseer, 4½ lbs.
1 Chirroo, 3½ lbs.

*July 20th*—4 Mahseer, 13, 7, 5, and 4 lbs.
1 Chirroo, 1 lb.

*July 21st*—3 Mahseer, 16, 7½, and 4½ lbs.

*July 22nd*—1 Mahseer, 11 lbs.
1 Chirroo, 2 lbs.

*July 23rd*—5 Mahseer, 22, 11, 7, 6, and 5 lbs.
2 Chirroo, 3½ lbs.

*July 24th*—1 Mahseer, 3½ lbs,

Total bag { 27 Mahseer, weighing 237 lbs.
24 Chirroo, weighing 49½ lbs.

**The above fish were all caught at Sopor."**

*XXXV.—Fishing near Rajanpur, by* CAPTAIN G. B. UNWIN, *1st Punjab Cavalry.*

"I have just returned from a trip up the Kaha pass, through which a river of the same name flows, rising somewhere in Biluchistan above Kingri. This stream runs into the plains about 6 miles from Harrand, one of our frontier posts some 36 miles from here, and loses itself in irrigation a few miles from the mouth of the pass. I went out first in April 1887 and had indifferent sport, the water being colored; I went again on December 4th, 1888 and in 3 days got 17 Mahseer weighing 38lbs., largest 9lbs., all of which, except 3 small ones, took a salmon fly, the Silver Doctor, Blue Doctor, and a fancy fly I used in Norway last August, with a lot of tinsel in it being the best. I went again on the 28th December, 1888 and had 23 fish in 3 days, all but four taken on fly. This last time the average was about 2½lbs., largest 5lbs. I also lost 7 fish which got off, one of which was about 12 lbs. or looked it as he leaped out of the water. Five of those lost were hooked with spoon-fly, and only two with fly. My idea is that the so-called "Mahseer Flies" are a fraud, not being bright enough in the wing, and that gaudy salmon flies, such as the Silver Doctor, Blue Doctor, Jock Scott, etc., are the most killing. I got more fish out of each small pool with the fly than I could have with the spoon-fly, as the latter disturbs the water so much more.

All the fish I caught with fly took it after I had worked it a little while, as according to my limited experience, is generally the way with salmon, and in only one case did a fish take the fly directly it fell into the water

My chief object in giving you the above account is to give you an instance of fish taking well in winter, as the popular idea, seems to be that they do not take well in the cold weather. I think also a fish hooked with fly plays much stronger than when he has half-a-dozen punishing

treble hooks imbedded in his jaws. Several of the fish I caught played as strong as any grilse I have caught of the same size, except that they jumped less often. They were all in fair condition. I found that I lost a lot of fish from using small treble hooks on a spoon-fly, which I think are much more likely to lose hold than one good sized single hook of a fly, say one inch and a quarter in length. The flies I used were from 1 to 1½ inches in length. The water was very clear and I had to fish up stream in all the still places."

*XXXVI.—Notes on fishing* (*1*) *at Abazai, Swat River, near Peshawur*; (2) *at Jummoo, and* (3) *at Kohala, by* F. J. H. BARTON, ESQ., *The Queen's Own Corps of Guides.*

"Fort Abazai is built on the Swat River, just where it leaves the hills. It is about 28 miles from Peshawur, and something over 30 miles from Nowshera, and both roads are good. There is also an excellent road from Nowshera, viâ Mardan, from which place it is 30 miles distant. There are officers quarters in the Fort, and also a canal bungalow.

In the very cold weather, *i. e.* November to March, the Mahseer seem to disappear from Abazai and go down to the junction of the Swat and Cabul Rivers at Nisutha, where the Abazai boatmen say there is fishing all through the winter, the water of the Swat above the junction being beautifully clear at that time of the year. Nisutha is about 16 miles from Peshawur, and the same distance from Nowshera.

Although the Mahseer seem to leave Abazai during the coldest time of the year, there are plenty of what are, I think, generally called "Snow-Trout," or Himalayan Trout. Mr. Dolby in the first edition of the Anglers' Hand-book refers to them at Attock as "Pooa." There are also quantities of *labeos* of some sort, "Rohu" I think, to be seen feeding along the edges of the rocks, occasionally shewing a broad

silver side as they turn. Some skilful Angler may know a way of capturing them, but I have failed, the finest tackle and various baits were unsuccessful.

It is during the hot weather, from April to September, that the Mahseer are to be caught at Abazai ; there are plenty of them, and big ones, though the water being nearly always discolored, they have to be caught with natural baits and *atta*.

The biggest I killed there was 35 lbs., on *atta* ; the next 30 lbs.; on live frog, several over 20 lbs. and many fish between 20 lbs. and ½ lbs. with *atta* and frog, though 9 lbs. was the smallest I caught on frog. Early in September 1887, I was at Abazai for two days, and killed four Mahseer, 22, 15, 12 ,and 11 lbs., respectively, and two "wallago attu," 11 and 9 lbs., all with live frog ; water discolored but not thick. After that I went to England and only came out in April 1889. My first visit to Abazai, after my return, 15th May 1889, I killed two Mahseer, 30 and 14½ lbs. respectively, using live frog in thick snow water.

The best places to fish with live frog, are inside the outworks of the Fort, there are several piers of loose boulders to prevent the floods undermining the buildings ; between these piers are capital backwaters and eddies.

With *atta* I was always most successful just below the Fort, where the water is rather shallow, flowing over a boulder bed. A spare rod with a paternoster baited with worms will always supply some "butchwas," which are excellent eating, and an occasional "snow-trout" or "wallago attu." I have never known a Mahseer over a pound take a worm. My method of fishing at Abazai with live frog is as follows:— Three or four feet of stout salmon gut, a No. 1 Limerick hook (the bronzed turned-down eyed Pennell hooks are a splendid pattern) ; an ounce or so of lead tied on with thread about 2½ feet above the hook, so that if the lead gets hung up on the bottom you lose nothing else, a long line and a

stiffish rod. For bait fishing I always use a short stiff top with my fly rod. Pass the hook through the fore arm of the frog close to the body entering the point from below. Throw out down stream just in the edge of the main current, and when you feel that your lead rests on the bottom, hold taut and wait for the Mahseer.

*Atta*, colored a bright yellow with turmeric (*Huldee*) and worked up to a stiff paste is a good bait for Mahseer in discolored water. An excellent method of baiting it, a dodge I learnt from the Goorkhas, is to make a roll of the paste about the thickness of a slate pencil, and put it on so as to follow the bend, the baited hook resembling a fat grub. You seldom miss a fish when your hook is baited in this way, as the point strikes clear and free in a moment. An artificial bait I have found very effective is Hearder's plano-convex minnow, a sort of silver spoon spinning on an axis of brass wire, to the extremity of which are attached two trebles, one below the other.

(2.) *Fishing at Jummoo.*—In the first edition of the Handbook there is no mention of fishing at Jummoo. Through the kindness of Sir M. Biddulph I was twice enabled to fish there. On the first occasion we went straight to Jummoo and fished there for 3 days, getting good sport on light tackle, the biggest being about 12 lbs. On a subsequent occasion we marched up the Chenab and fished the Towi from the junction to the city, but though the water was all that could be desired, we only got a few small fish until we reached the bridge,—a result owing, we afterwards found out, to the awful poaching by natives.

The Towi at Jummoo is preserved by the authorities, or at any rate no netting appears to be allowed between the Panchakkies above the palace and the bridge-of-boats below the city. Above or below these limits fishing was worthless. The fish take a fly well, I killed nine fish from 2lbs. up to 8lbs. in an hour on a ten-foot rod with a small salmon fly,

but I fancy a flying spoon, a bait I did not know of then, would be the best bait for Jummoo Mahseer.

(3.) *Fishing at Kohala.*—It may be of use to travellers bound for Kashmir to know that there are big Mahseer to be caught where a small stream joins the Jhelum flowing under a suspension bridge about a mile before you come to Kohala. I went down from Murree in July one year and fished for a day with *atta* and caught Mahseer 5lbs., and 3lbs.. and several "snow trout," and lost 3 big Mahseer, one of which jumping out of the water shewed himself to be 20lbs. at least; I had only a small trout rod quite unfitted to cope with such monsters in heavy water. If I am ever at Murree I mean to try there again.

The three great tips in all fishing I find are—

(1.) To fish as fine as you can.

(2.) Have standing rings on every rod, even a little one of 9 feet.

(3.) Always, no matter how fine you fish, and how small fish you expect to get, have a long line."

*N.B.*—From the Ordnance Map there are two small streams flowing into the Jhelum. The one described above is evidently the Kanair nadi which takes all the drainage on the East side of the Gullies range running almost due north from Murree to Kalabagh, and is about 20 miles in length from source to its junction with the Jhelum. Another small stream, the Bakat, joins the Jhelum about 3 miles north of Kohala.

*XXXVII.—Notes on (1) Route from Kotli and Mendola on the Poonch to the Mahl, and (2) Route from the Mahl (Dhalcote) to Tangrôt viâ the right bank of the Jhelum River, by* L. C. FRYER, ESQ., *45th. Rattray's Sikhs.*

"From Kotli to Mendola, distance about 14 miles, the road is good. The real camping ground is at a place called

Saira which is a large village with a Tehsil. By going to Mendola, which is a small creek running into the Poonch, some fishing can be obtained. The camping ground at Mendola is about a mile from Saira, and supplies and coolies are easily obtainable from the latter place, by making arrangements when passing through. There are some nice pools in the Mendola holding fish of 4 and 5lbs.

Mendola to Jira, the second march, is about 13 miles, the road is good, supplies and coolies are easily obtainable at Jira. In this march you leave the River Poonch.

Jira to Parl, the third march, is about 14 or 15 miles. The road for the first few miles is fatiguing, as it lies along the bed of a small river, and one has continually to cross and re-cross this stream; supplies are obtainable without difficulty at Parl, but coolies do not seem to be forthcoming for love or money, and after waiting 6 hours I only got 8 coolies although I required 12.

Parl to Raoli, the 4th march, about 14 miles. The road for the last 5 or 6 miles is very tiresome, as it lies along the bed of a tributary of the Mahl."

*(2) Notes on the Route from Dhalcote on the Mahl to Tangrôt.*

"On June 3rd left Dhalcote at 7 A. M. for Rampatan, it was a very hot march of about 14 miles. It is advisable to take supplies and also to keep the coolies one gets at Dhalcote as no coolies can be got at Rampatan.

*4th June* 2nd march.—Left Rampatan for Sihor at 5-30 A. M., distance about 18 miles. I had breakfast at Patan as it was too hot to march during the heat of the day. This was really a double march, as it is no use staying at Patan for one cannot get coolies or supplies, I managed to get 3 mules at Patan which had crossed at the ferry to take me on to Sihor, The junction of the Goon is about one-and-a-quarter miles above Patan, and not near Rampatan, as marked in the Ang-

lers' Map issued with the 1st Edition of the Handbook. I should think when the Jhelum is lower and the Goon clear that some good fish could be got there, camping at junction, where, however, there is no shade. It would be necessary to take provisions for oneself and servants. When I passed it, the Goon was very dirty and water slack, and I did not fish. On 5th June marched to Bihor ; 3rd march, distant about 10 miles from Sihor, a very hot march. There is a small river at this place with fish running up to several pounds. On 6th June marched to Choa, 4th march, distance about 18 miles. The road is good and rideable the whole way, but I would advise no one to try this march during the day in the hot weather. The heat is simply fearful. I made a night march of it. The people of the villages near the camping grounds are most unwilling to come as coolies, and there is some difficulty in obtaining transport. Supplies are forthcoming without any trouble at all the camping grounds, except Rampatan and Patan.

I would advise no one to attempt these two marches without being provided with food for all hands for the days one is marching these two distances. Transport should also be taken to carry one through. Choa is one of the most delightful camping grounds imaginable. There are several splendid mango topes where one can pitch tents and wells of good water quite handy. There is a small river here which holds fish of 2lbs or so. On 7th June marched to Zabr, distance about 11 or 12 miles, 5th march. Good road supplies obtainable. On 8th June marched to Bagam, where there is the Casi Glen at the junction of the Casi with the Jhelum, 6th march, distance about 15 miles ; latter part of road very bad. Had made arrangements for a boat so as to fish the Casi junction, but it did not turn up so I went on to Tangrôt, 7th march, distance about 8 miles ; good road. It is impossible to fish the Casi junction without a boat as the water is a hundred yards wide and has high perpendicular cliffs running down to the water."

RECAPITULATION TABLE OF MARCHES AND DISTANCES.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *1st March.*—Dhalcote to Rampatan, | 14 | miles. |
| *2nd March.*—Rampatan to Sihor, | 18 | „ |
| *3rd March.*—Sihor to Bihor, | 10 | „ |
| *4th March.*—Bihor to Choa, | 18 | „ |
| *5th March.*—Choa to Zabr, | 11 | „ |
| *6th March.*—Zabr to Bagam, | 15 | „ |
| *7th March.*—Bagam to Tangrôt, | 8 | „ |
| Total ... | 94 | miles. |

*N. B.*—The above distances are approximate only. From the above it would appear scarcely worth while for any angler to undertake this march unless he is fully equipped with carriage and supplies, without which, owing to the length of the marches and the badness of the road, it would be better to go back to Rawalpindi, viâ Murree, and then by train to Dina, and thence to Tangrôt.

XXXVIII.—*Notes on fishing in the Jumna, Arsun, and Giri, by* CAPTAIN R. H. G. HEYGATE, *The Border Regiment.*

"I have just come back from a 10 days' trip to the Jumna, Arsun and Giri, and will give you my experiences.

*March 17th*, 1888.

I went to Jagadri and by ekka to Dadupur and on to Tajuwalla. There I found the river cut off and fishing only possible in the canal falls and above.

One day here out of the two I spent at Tajuwalla. I got 6 fish, all on spoon-fly, biggest 7 lbs., down to 1½ lbs. I could not get hold of any big fish at all. Hearing that the canal officials were coming up to inspect and occupy the bungalows, I marched 20 miles along a bad road, all stones and sand, up the Jumna to Rampore Mandi, where I crossed by ferry and occupied the Forest Bungalow. Here I was close to the

junction of the Arsun and Giri rivers, and thought I should have splendid sport, but luck and weather were all against me; I fished 5 days and had no sport. All the *Surnai* men had gone to their homes, and without a *Surnai* one cannot reach the main river, so I had to confine myself to the Giri and Arsun. I got some small ones on spoon-fly and on Irish salmon flies with plenty of gold and yellow tinsel. The weather was bad, cold and stormy, and I think I was a bit too early for this part. It is lovely water, and Pounta Pool and the mouths of the Arsun and Giri are splendid. I came back by ekka, 45 miles, to Saharunpore."

*XXXIX.—Notes on fishing at Okhla Weir, near Delhi, by* H. S. DUNSFORD, ESQ., *District Superintendent of Police, Rohtak.*

"*District Delhi.*—About 9 miles from Delhi, on the Muttra road, a pucka road all the way. Fishing in the River Jumna. The best place for fishing is just below the sluices which regulate the supply of the Agra canal. The canal is no good for fishing, but the river holds all sorts of fish. The fishing ground can be reached by driving—any hotel keeper at Delhi, will supply a gharri which can drive up within a hundred yards of the fishing. There are two bungalows. For one, ask permission from Executive Engineer, Western Jumna Canal, Delhi; for the other, ask Executive Engineer, Agra Canal, Muttra. If a prolonged stay is intended, or even for one night, it is advisable to get permission, as the place is often visited by sight-seers or anglers from Delhi, and it is as well to make sure of a room. Too hot for tents at the fishing time of the year. Best time, April, May and June up to the time the water gets fouled by the rains, also October and up to 10th November. The fish are mahseer, fairly plentiful, oftener over than under 20lbs. Best baits, spoon (silver and gold) from high banks, by throwing

into the heavy water at foot of slope from weir for mahseer ; other fish are taken in the pool lower down and occasionally mahseer. Wire or treble gut traces are best, as the mahseer run up to 40lbs, and are generally over 15 lbs. Water clear from April till rains, and very slightly affected by snow water which renders the same river almost unfishable from the middle of May at Dadupur. The amount of water going through depends entirely on the requirements of the Agra Canal just above the weir. When a strong rush of clear water is going down, mahseer may be expected at the very head of the heavy water, but "goonch" are also troublesome then. Mr. Kirkpatrick, of Delhi, killed one of 136 lbs. on a rod and line a few yew years ago, but the general result of hooking a big one is loss of tackle, time, and temper. In fact, I always *force* him to keep moving and if he is too big to lift, when he sulks in mid stream I take a dead pull at him and break loose without further waste of time. If the water is a little colored, a blue and white phantom is often killing, but do not buy anything of the kind from Habibulla, the Delhi tackle seller, all his spoons and phantoms are mounted with hooks which are utterly useless, though they look good enough for anything. He sometimes has good treble gut traces.

If the water is low and almost still, the pool at the foot of the run holds heaps of coarse fish, such as "mohi," "murral," "mulleys," etc., which take a live or dead bait very freely, a single hook with long shank put through the nose, and moved slowly about, either with or without a float, is *the* tip. It does not matter how small the bait is or how big the hook. Fish up to 20lbs. are taken in this way. The hook should be on strong single gut. There is also the bare possibility of a mahseer taking this. Bait are available in any quantity, and can be caught in a cloth under the weir. Fishing above the weir or in the canal itself is generally waste of time.

Supplies are not easily obtained. If a stay of a day or two is intended, take meat, fowls, bread, vegetables, etc., from Delhi. Mr. Dennehy, overseer, Agra Canal, lives at Okhla, and is most kind and obliging to visitors, and can often lend a boat. This is sometimes useful at the foot of the run in the head of the pool. The boat is held in position by a long rope held by coolies on the roadway across the weir. "Butchwas" are sometimes on the take and run up to 3lbs. I took 6 dozen one day in June on minnow and fly, the latter for choice, as they get unhooked less, a dark or red fly is best. It is important to remember that the canal is closed every year for about ten days, generally from 10th to 20th of April, and the river is then unfishable owing to the silt carried down by the rush of water. The exact time could be ascertained by a line to P. Dennehy, Esq., Agra Canal, Okhla, *viâ* Delhi. Take your own crockery, cutlery and tub. These could all be got at Delhi. There is a fish locally called "pariasni," which runs up to 20 lbs. or more, which is sometimes on the take. It takes live-bait, fly and dead-bait, spinning. It fights well and is excellent eating. Best time of day to fish, from daylight to 10 A.M. and from 4 P.M. to dusk, especially the latter."

### *XL.—Fishing at Tangrôt in the Cold Season.*

To shew anglers that occasionally good sport may be got at Tangrôt in the winter months, the following diary by a well-known fisherman is given.

"*6th January.*—Marched in from Palak and went out on river at 2 P.M. Poonch River very low but good color after late "spate." Tried junction and M. (Tangrôt angler's map) but did not get an offer; then went up to Jungoo and caught the first fish of the season, a nice fish of 14lbs., and another of 4lbs. Decided to halt to-morrow.

*7th January.*—Tried the junction but nothing stirring. Fished Jungoo from 2 to 6-30 P. M. A bright warm day, caught

11 mahseer of 17, 7, 6, 6, 5½, 4, 4, 3, 2½, 2, 2 ; also two "Kalabanse" of 2 and 1½ lbs, both of the latter were hooked foul.

*8th January.*—Cold morning but sky overcast, but cleared up fairly bright. Fished Jungoo from noon to 5 P. M. Results—4 mahseer, 33, 26, 5, and 3 lbs., and two "Kalabanse" of 2 lbs. each, both hooked foul. All these fish were caught on a 2½ inch Eaton and Deller's spoon, silver and gilt with fine wire trace.

All the mahseer except three were hooked in the mouth, the other three had no doubt also come at the spoon. I also slightly hooked another fish which threw himself out of the water and must have been about 30 lbs. They were all very clean and in good condition, and ran hard, but in sluggish Jungoo the sport is not to be compared to killing a fish in the heavy water at the junction."

Total bag—148 lbs in 3 days.

*XLI.—Notes on fishing near Wazirabad, in the Chenab River, Gujranwala District, by* W. J. CRUX, ESQ., *Alliance Bank of Simla.*

"District Gujranwala, nearest railway station, Wazirabad, two miles, from Katala one mile. River Chenab with backwaters (always netted). Best way to reach the water in an ekka which can be procured at Wazirabad only. Dâk bungalow at Wazirabad, any amount of places for tents on riverside. Best time of year to visit the water—March, April, May, September and October. Fish—mahseer and "rohu," the latter have been caught up to 20 lbs., former up to 40 lbs. Best way to fish—with worm and paste (*atta*). Fish off the bank, but a boat can be used if preferable. Use ordinary single, or if preferred treble gut. Water is generally of a brown color. Early morning is the best for mahseer. From 11 A.M. to 4 P.M. for "rohu."

*N. B.* The above particulars may be found useful to some on the line of march when they may happen to be halted for a day or two at Wazirabad. The fishing itself is scarcely good enough to make it worth while for any one to make a special trip to Wazirabad solely for the purpose of fishing, but I believe the fish take fairly well when on the feed, and as shewn above they run to a considerable size.

*XLII.—Fishing in the Giri, by "Trout Rod," extracted from the "Asian" of April 16th,* 1889.

"*Dated April 4th,* 1889.

A few notes about the Giri may prove of interest at this time, the best of all months for fishing tributary rivers. I left Nahun on the 25th ultimo, reaching Pounta on the Jumna, where the great pool is so well known to fishermen. It is half a mile below the "Asun" junction. I did the 28 miles from Nahun before 3 P. M., and lost no time in putting my 16 feet "Castleconell" together, and having previously ordered my Berthon boat to be carried up, off I started for the Asun. After getting a small fish of 10lbs., near the end of the junction run, I began to work the boat upwards for the big 'uns at the top of rapid, when I found to my disgust that the left bank, which we always fish from, had silted up since the heavy storm of three weeks ago, and I had considerable trouble in reaching the top where I knew the good fish must be. Arrived at the spot I put on a 6-inch blue and silver phantom (the best of all baits to my mind, next to the natural bait) and was at once fast into a very heavy fish He seemed disinclined to face the rapid, and for a good quarter of an hour I played him where I hooked him; then all at once down he went and I after him but not as I always do straight down stream but slowly, my two men pushing the boat laboriously in and out of the stones. Urge them as I would I was too late, and with no end of a lot of line out, my friend had gone down under a huge and well-known stone, and there he stayed, hardly moving, till at last my reel-line broke and my first large fish of the season was no more felt (for I had never seen him) by me!!

Had I not been in such haste to begin, I should, as I always do, have tried the line well before wetting it—and let me here remark that extra care should be given to the testing of the line the first time you are out, after months (in my

case after six months). It was a case of 'most haste, worse speed,' for had I removed only some few feet of the line, I and the fish would not have parted company.

I fully intended having another try next day, but in the morning I found the river full of snow water, and as it was also full of log rafts, that curse of the fisherman, I at once made up my mind not to waste my week's leave, waiting for the water to clear but to go up the Giri, which enters the Jumna 2½ miles above Pounta and work back to Nahun that way.

My first march—8 miles to Goorkha-walla—produced nothing but small fish, though the water was lovely and runs plentiful. This portion of the river always holds good fish, being so near the Jumna, and I could not make out why I did not "meet" a single good fish. I ascertained on inquiry that the natives had seen the fish some very big, floating down *dead* in hundreds after the hail-storm we had in these parts close on a month ago.

Now I wonder if it is true as the natives assert, that when hail falls the fish greedily devour them with a fatal result, as according to the native belief the eyes are nearly forced out of the head, and the fish rapidly swells and dies. I am inclined to believe this, so far as the fish being destroyed goes, for I remember some years ago we had a great hail-storm at Pindi, when many hundreds of fish of all sizes were picked up dead on the banks of the "Sohan" and "Rawul," and both being small rivers the fishing was utterly ruined for some considerable time. Perhaps "Yuba Bill," or some other well-known sportsman, may be able to throw light on this matter. If true, it is very sad, for a hail-storm is not a rare occurrence, and though we can and do, wherever possible (and it is generally possible except in the Punjab!) prevent poaching and wholesale netting, I'm hanged if we can stop hail-storms!!

I went on next day to "Suttaon," 6 miles from "Goorkhawalla;" good water the whole way, but fish again small, and I began to fear the hail had done for my fishing this trip. Shot a few murghies for the pot.

Next day to Chandni, supposed to be 6 or 7 miles, but in reality nearer 9 or 10 I believe. This is one of the best parts of the Giri in my opinion—scenery beautiful and lovely water the whole way. Size of fish improving, though I only got eight in all, the largest not quite 28lbs. and several nice ones of 8, 10, 12 lbs.

During this march I saw a fine "Maha" (Sambur) leisurely crossing the Giri. Though the stream was deep and strong, he went over with the greatest ease, and as straight as a die! Half way across he heard or smelt us, and turned his head to to have a good look at us, seeing no gun, but only a fishing rod with which he was of course quite familiar, he thought it was all right and went on. It *was* all right as it happened, for as bad luck would have it, my Rifle had on this particular occasion been left behind, or don't think the Maha would have crossed to the other side! I was within 60 yards of him. However, to resume, I had a good day's fishing (the hail taken into consideration), that's to say by contrast with the very poor sport of the previous two days. It wasn't at all hot all day, and I thoroughly enjoyed it and after 12 hours walking and wading was quite ready for dinner, and a couple of pipes, and then bed, all following each other pretty quickly on my getting into camp after dark. Next day on to Sutti-Bagh, that very lovely camp just half way from the Jumna to where the fishing ends at Karghanoo, 8 miles below Solon.

Fish again small and not too plentiful. I had here to leave the Giri and climb up to Punjal only some 6 miles but a horrid march, nearly all up-hill and very steep too. Shot a few pheasants on the way. Had breakfast at Punjal and on

to Nahun 9 miles, which I reached before 3 P.M., and thus ended a very pleasant little walk of exactly one week.

I left one fisherman on the Giri, and since my return I hear that two others have started from Rampore Mundi; as I happen to know one of them well, I shall write and ask if they noticed any deficiency either in size or number of fish, though even if they found the fish plentiful, it would not disprove the hail theory, as at this season the fish run up in large numbers from the Jumna.

I take this opportunity of telling all fishermen that H. H. the Maharajah of Sirmoor is about to make over the Giri from Rampore Mundi (Jumna) right up to Karghanoo below Dugshai and Solon, to the D. D. F. A., at Dehra, on a lease renewable from year to year.

It will be good news to all sportsmen that at last we have really put an end to the wholesale destruction of fish in this the best of all our rivers, both below and above "Newar," where the fish have for years been ruthlessly destroyed by a system of long, wide, stake nets. They are no longer permitted, and the Giri is now an open river.

The Maharajah has followed well the noble example, set two years ago by Rajah Moti Singh of Poonch, both in preserving the river, and (though this is to come) in providing rest-houses at Rampore Mundi and Sutti."

"TROUT ROD."

With reference to the above remarks regarding mahseer eating hail-stones, I would remark that I have several times heard this, but have not seen fish die from the effects of them. The natives assert that they die at once from eating them, or they may possibly become stunned by the concussion in the water caused by the falling hail-stones. I am inclined to believe the latter. In the above interesting letter "Trout Rod" calls on "Yuba Bill" (a well-known fisherman) for his opinion on the subject, and here it is—

"As "Trout Rod" wishes to know (*vide* his interesting letter in your issue of the 16th instant) whether I have any experience of fish having been killed by devouring hail during a storm, I write to say that this is the first I have heard of their suffering in this way.

I have however on more than one occasion observed fish rising freely during a hailstorm, notably on one occasion, when fishing at Dehra Gopipur in the Kangra District in April, 1883. I was caught in a very violent hailstorm with thunder and lighting accompaniments, and in addition to seeing fish rising freely on all sides from the moment the storm commenced, I also had runs at my spoon at every throw; this lasted for a quarter of an hour, when the lightning appeared to be so very close that I retired under shelter for the time. I had only taken one small mahseer of 4lbs. during the storm owing to my hooks being very blunt. It appears to me now, looking at the incident by the light of "Trout Rod's" experience, to be as likely as not that the fish were taking hail during this time. I hope to have a couple of months among them next year, in April and May, and will watch for any signs that may support the theory now aired. The only argument I can see against this theory is that if the mahseer took hail as freely, and with as fatal results as the natives imagine, we should have no fish left in our hill tributaries of large rivers."

"YUBA BILL."

*XLIII.—Notes on the Goon (or Goimel) River in Poonch Territory, compiled from various sources.*

"The Goon or Goimel as it is called rises in Poonch territory near Parl and flows in a south-westerly direction till it joins the Jhelum at Patan about 25 miles or more below the junction of the Mahl at Dhalcote. This river is believed not to be fishable for more than a mile above its junction with the

Jhelum, being merely a mountain torrent or rocky nullah, but there are some pools near the junction. I have only heard of this river being fished once or twice, and I believe a few small fish were caught last April near, or at the junction, but the natives on the Mahl have given me good accounts of it, and infomed me that a Sahib caught 3 very large fish there some fourteen years ago. This river was visited by a member of the Fishing Club, Mr. L. C. Fryer, in June last, and I was in hopes of hearing some detailed account of the fishing, but owing to the water being dirty and there being no good camping place or apparently any village near, this gentleman was unable to give the river a trial, and he was moreover pressed for time. This difficulty of a good camping ground near a village, and the difficulty of getting supplies, is an obstacle which is against sportsmen frequenting this river, but when the Mahl is crowded at Dhalcote it would I think be worth while to pay it a visit. The angler should however take supplies, and arrange for coolies from Dhalcote. I do not fancy the river would afford fishing for more than a week or so, if that. The junction of the Goon is 4 marches from Murree—*viz.*, 1st: Thanda, 2nd Dhalcote (Mahl junction), 3rd: Rampatan, 14 miles from Dhalcote, and 4th: Patan, about 10 or 12 miles from Rampatan. Total distance about 50 miles from Murree. The notes by Mr. L. C Fryer in Article No. XXXVII in this Chapter give information about this route beyond Dhalcote.

It is probable the fish in this river would take frog, the same as in the Mahl."

*XLIV.—Notes on fishing in the Beas River Hoshiarpur and Kangra Districts, by* H. S. DUNSFORD ESQ., *District Superintendent of Police Rohtak.*

"District—Hoshiarpur or Kangra, the river forms the boundary between the two districts; Jullunder is the nearest

Railway Station, and is 24 miles from Hoshiarpur, which is reached by dâk gharri. From Hoshiarpur to Dera Gopipur on the river is probably 45 miles, and can be reached by dooly or pony dâk, and from this place the best places on the river can be reached by walking. There is a dâk bungalow with khansama, crockery, and supplies on the Kangra side of the river, just above the river. There is a small bungalow on the Hoshiarpur side with furniture but no crockery or servants. The best time of year to visit the water is in March and April in the spring ; and in October and the first-half of November in the autumn. Towards the end of April snow water commences to come down, but fishing can be got up to the middle of May. The fish are mahseer, and run from 4 or 5 lbs up to any size. Fish up to 60 lbs have been caught.

The best way to fish is with spoon or large phantom. A boat is necessary to make the most of the water, but unless one possesses a Berthon boat or a private one, these are not as a rule obtainable, but a substitute can be got, and in fact is even better than a boat almost, in the shape of a charpoy fastened to inflated hides, called locally "draie." These require two men to work them, and the same men can carry them about when required, as being so light they are quite portable, and in this lies their advantage over a boat, unless a very light one.

I only tried spoons of very coarse make. I think spoons of 3 to 4 inches in length for the heavy water and about two and a half inches in the lighter water would be necessary. The water is generally heavy and lots of it, and light fly spoons for small fish would be no good. A tributary of the Beas at Harripur gives some nice fishing on a smaller scale. There is a police Bungalow just above the river. A "draie" will take you up the sluggish stream for half a mile or so, where there are some nice runs holding very clean and game fish up

to 6 or 7 lbs., which take a small spoon freely. I found in this clear water that a spoon merely "kalaied" on the concave surface, and of a bronze colour on the convex side was all that was required. Dera Gopipur to Ranithal is a ride of some 12 or 14 miles. There is a bungalow at Ranithal but no attendance or servants, but crockery and cutlery are kept, as also at Harripur.

The best places at Dera Gopipur are the Panchakkies about a mile down steam, and a run about a mile up stream where the cliff comes down to the water's edge, and a projecting rock gives a nice standpoint for throwing into the run. This is on the Hoshiarpur side of the river."

*N. B.*—The above notes only refer to a very small portion of the river Beas, but they are sufficient to put the angler on the river at a good spot, from which he himself can easily find out the best places. It is believed the Beas is fishable for many miles, probably 50 or 60, if not more. It is a splendid river, little fished, and the fish run to any size and are very bold and fearless. A detailed account of the fishing all down the river would be very interesting.

## *XLV.—Notes on fishing in the Hurroo River, compiled from various sources.*

The Hurroo River rises south of Murree, and flows in a south-westerly direction till it joins the Indus, below Campbellpur. Above the junction of the Chiblat there is practically no fishing, the river being at the fishing season, merely a wide stony bed with scarcely a trickle of water in it. Below the junction of the Chiblat there are some excellent runs, and good fish have been taken. The best bait to use is a small spoon, under 1½ inches in length, silver and gold. The fish will also take "chilwa" at times very freely. It is believed that the portion of the river below the junction of the Chiblat is the best on the whole river. Lower down, near Campbellpur, fish are taken, and I have heard of one 15 lbs. being caught in this locality. All down the river netting is freely carried on; in fact it is one of the worst poached rivers in India, and in those portions near the railway I have heard

of dynamite being used. If it was not for this, it would be a splendid river. The best way to reach the Hurroo is to go to Hassan Abdal railway station, and it is distant about 3 miles from this. Both Burhan and Lawrencepur railway stations are close to the Hurroo, but whether there is much fishing in this portion of the river I am unable to tell. I have been told by natives that at the junction of the Nandna River with the Hurroo, due south of Campbellpur, is a good spot.

In all probability the junction with the Indus would afford good fishing, if only properly tried, for which a boat would be necessary. There is no reason why there should not be magnificent fishing at this place, as at Torbela or Tangrôt, which are both at junctions of rivers, as if the temperature of the main river is colder than the tributary, the fish invariably leave the colder water and run up into the junction of the tributary stream.

*XLVI.—Notes regarding various fishing localities in Northern India of which there are no detailed notes available.*

(1) It is believed that fishing is to be obtained in the Ravi near Lahore, but probably only bottom fishing as at Wazirabad on the Chenab.

(2) Fishing is obtainable in the Beyn River near Jullunder, but probably only bottom fishing.

(3) In a canal near Amritsur there is a little fishing, but name or locality is not known.

(4) Tank fishing is obtainable at Batala, Gurdaspur District.

(5) Fishing is obtainable in the Ganges Canal near Roorkee.

(6) It is believed that there is a stream falling into the Jhelum near Pind Dadun Khan, in which there is mahseer fishing.

(7) There is fishing in the Bata River, a tributary of the Jumna.

(8) There is good fishing in the Kaurlala, Baraitch District, and in its tributaries the Girwa and Mohan.

(9) There is fishing in the Ken (or Cane) River, near Banda, North-Western Provinces.

(10) The Sone River, Central India, affords good fishing.

(11) There is fishing in the Beylun, near Mirzapur, N.-W. Provinces.

(12) It is believed there is fishing obtainable in the Bagan and Pysani, near Kirwee.

(13) There is fishing in the Dessaun River, between Jhansi and Nowgong.

(14) Good fishing is obtainable in the Herur River between Saugor and Jubbulpore. I have fished this river once or twice, but have no details, nor did I try it sufficiently to decide which was the best bait, etc. There is a good pool near Sehora—2 marches from Jubbulpore.

(15) There is fishing in the Chumbul at Bhind, two marches south of Etawah on the road to Gwalior. I have caught "Mullee" and "Tingra" near this place. There is probably good fishing at the junction of the Chumbul with the Jumna, lower down.

(16) There is some fishing in the Chumbul at Dholpur, but permission is required to fish at this place.

(17) There is probably bottom fishing obtainable near Ferozepore in the Sutlej.

(18) The junction of the Hurroo and the Indus, is a place seldom if ever visited. I have seen it from a distance, but never actually visited it myself. Some enterprising sportsman from Campbellpur would I think, find it worth while to visit it and give the place a good trial. For all we know this place if fished

properly from a boat might prove another Torbela or Tangrôt.

(19) There is fishing obtainable in the Sirun, at Khaki, two marches north of Abbottabad, but I do not fancy the fish run to any size.

(20) Fishing is obtainable in the Liddar River, Kashmir, but I do not know if this river contains mahseer or only Kashmir trout.

(21) There is fishing near Allahabad, but of what description I do not know. I have been told that fish can be caught near the Papamhow Bridge, but with what bait, or what kind of fish I am ignorant!

(22) There are numerous rivers in Assam where magnificent fishing is to be had but of these also I have no details, beyond those given in Article XI. in this Chapter.

(23) There is probably fishing at the junction of the Sohan with the Indus near Kalabagh.

(24) There is probably some fishing in the Dore River which joins the Sirun at Thapla, but I have only seen fish up to a pound weight or so in it.

(25) There are it is believed tributaries of the Beas (besides the one mentioned in Article XLIV.) in which there is probably good fishing.

*XLVII.—Recapitulation Table giving all likely routes that an angler may require to travel by, in the Northern Punjab—Kashmir, etc.—shewing marches and distances.*

*(No. 1)—Rawulpindi to Serinagar viâ Murree.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rawulpindi | to Murree | ... | 39 | miles—by tonga. |
| Murree | to Dewal | ... | 12 | „ |
| Dewal | to Kohala | ... | 9 | „ |
| | | Carried over | 60 | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Brought forward | | 60 | miles. |
| Kohala | to Dulai | ... | 12 | „ |
| Dulai | to Domel | ... | 9 | „ |
| Domel | to Garhi | ... | 12 | „ |
| Garhi | to Hatti | ... | 11 | „ |
| Hatti | to Chakoti | ... | 15 | „ |
| Chakoti | to Uri | ... | 17 | „ |
| Uri | to Rampur | ... | 13 | „ |
| Rampur | to Baramula | ... | 12 | „ |
| Baramula | to Serinagar | ... | 34 | miles—by boat |
| or halt at Patan by road. | | | — | |
| | Total | ... | 195 | miles. |

(*No. 2*)—*Rawulpindi to Serinagar viâ Abbottabad.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rawulpindi | to Jani-ki-sang... | ... | 14 | miles. |
| Jani-ki-sang | to Hassan Abdal | ... | 14 | „ |
| Hassan Abdal | to Dehdar ... | ... | 9 | „ |
| Dehdar | to Hurripur ... | ... | 10 | „ |
| Hurripur | to Sultanpur ... | ... | 14 | „ |
| Sultanpur | to Abbottabad ... | ... | 11 | „ |
| Abbottabad | to Mansehra ... | ... | 16 | „ |
| Mansehra | to Garhi Habibulla | ... | 16 | „ |
| Garhi Habibulla | to Domel ... | ... | 13 | „ |

Here the road joins in on the route above given.

(*No. 3*)—*Rawalpindi to the Mahl, viâ Murree.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rawulpindi to Murree | ... | ... | 39 | miles. |
| Murree to Thanda | ... | ... | 13 | „ |
| Thanda to Dhalcote | ... | ... | 11 | „ |
| | Total | ... | 63 | „ |

Or—

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Murree to Phagwari | ... | ... | 15 | miles. |
| Phagwari to Dhalcote | ... | ... | 15 | „ |
| | Total | ... | 69 | miles. |

(*No. 4*)—*Rawulpindi to the Mahl viâ Khanna.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rawulpindi to Chirah | ... | ... | 16 | miles. |
| Chirah to Nirai ... | ... | ... | 14 | „ |
| Nirai to Kotli ... | ... | ... | 15 | „ |
| Kotli to Dhalcote... | ... | ... | 14 | „ |
| | Total | ... | 59 | „ |

The above route is seldom if ever travelled over by Europeans, and coolies would probably not be obtainable at Kotli or Nirai.

(*No. 5*)—*Rawulpindi to Poonch viâ Kahuta.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rawulpindi to Kahuta | ... | ... | 22 | miles. |
| Kahuta to Patan .. | ... | ... | 15 | „ |
| Patan to Pilandra... | ... | ... | 15 | „ |
| Pilandra to Pulwari | ... | ... | 14 | „ |
| Pulwari to Jhira ... | ... | ... | 14 | „ |
| Jhira to Poonch ... | ... | ... | 14 | „ |
| | Total | ... | 94 | „ |

The above route is very difficult and coolies and supplies hard to obtain.

(*No. 6*)—*Rawulpindi to Tangrôt.*

By rail to Dina—

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dina to Tangrôt ... | ... | ... | 16 | miles. |

(*No. 7*)—*Tangrôt to Poonch.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tangrôt to Chowmook | ... | ... | 10 | miles. |
| Chowmook to Bihari | ... | ... | 9 | „ |
| Bihari to Sensar ... | ... | ... | 14 | „ |
| Sensar to Kotli ... | ... | ... | 15 | „ |
| Kotli to Saira ... | ... | ... | 15 | „ |
| Saira to Poonch | ... | .. | 14 | „ |
| | Total | ... | 77 | „ |

**The above route is the usual road.**

*(No. 8.)—Tangrôt to Poonch—Fishing up the river.*

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tangrôt | to | Chak | ... ... | 6 | miles. |
| Chak | to | Palak | ... ... | 8 | „ |
| Palak | to | Kirmal | ... ... | 5 | „ |
| Kirmal | to | Nar | ... ... | 6 | „ |
| Nar | to | Chak | ... ... | 8 | „ |
| Chak | to | Thatli | ... ... | 5 | „ |
| Thatli | to | Kotli | ... ... | 6 | „ |
| Kotli | to | Leri | ... ... | 9 | „ |
| Leri | to | Mendla | ... ... | 7 | „ |
| Mendla | to | Madarpur | ... ... | 6 | „ |
| Madarpur | to | Poonch | ... ... | 7 | „ |
| | | | Total ... | 73 | „ |

*(No. 9.)—Poonch to the Mahl.*

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Poonch | to | Kharidraman | ... | 14 | miles. |
| Kharidraman | to | Tuli | ... ... | 9 | „ |
| Tuli | to | Bagh | ... ... | 10 | „ |
| | | | Total ... | 33 | „ |

Or—

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Poonch | to | Jhira ... | ... ... | 14 | miles. |
| Jhira | to | Parl ... | ... ... | 14 | „ |
| Parl | to | Raoli ... | ... ... | 14 | „ |
| | | | Total ... | 42 | „ |

*(No. 10.)—Kotli on the Poonch to the Mahl.*

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kotli | to | Saira | ... ... | 15 | miles. |
| Saira | to | Jhira | ... ... | 14 | „ |
| Jhira | to | Parl | ... ... | 14 | „ |
| Parl | to | Raoli | ... ... | 14 | „ |
| | | | Total ... | 57 | „ |

*(No. 11.)—The Mahl (Dhalcote) to Tangrôt vid right bank of the Jhelum.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Dhalcote to Rampattan | ... | 14 miles. |
| Rampattan to Sihor | ... | 18 „ |
| Sihor to Bihor ... | ... | 10 „ |
| Bihor to Choa ... | ... | 18 „ |
| Choa to Zabr ... | ... | 11 „ |
| Zabr to Bagam ... | ... | 15 „ |
| Bagam to Tangrôt | ... | 8 „ |
| Total | ... | 94 „ |

*(No. 12.)—Poonch to Serinagar.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Poonch to Kahuta | ... | 9 miles. |
| Kahoota to Aliabad | ... | 8 „ |
| Aliabad or Hydrabad | ... | 7 „ |
| Hydrabad to Uri | ... | 10 „ |
| Uri to Serinagar, as by the Murree route. | | |
| Total distance Poonch to Uri | ... | 34 „ |

*(No. 13.)—The Mahl (Bagh) to Uri.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Bagh to Kwaja ... | ... | 8 miles. |
| Kwaja to Kilana ... | ... | 9 „ |
| Kilana to Uri ... | ... | 14 „ |
| Total | ... | 31 „ |

*(No. 14.)—Sealkote to Nowshera* (Bhimber Towi).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Sealkote to Minaor | ... | 30 miles. |
| Minaor to Chamb ... | ... | 3 „ |
| Chamb to Chapral | ... | 3½ „ |
| Chapral to Jogwa ... | ... | 6 „ |
| Jogwa to Sonpa ... | ... | 8 „ |
| Carried over | | 50½ „ |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Brought forward | 50½ | miles |
| Sonpa to Nal ... | ... ... | 6 | „ |
| Nal to Tank .. | ... ... | 6 | „ |
| Tank to Kar ... | ... ... | 6 | „ |
| Kar to Nowshera ... | ... ... | 5 | „ |
| | Total ... | 73½ | „ |

*(No. 15.)—Gujerat to Serinagar (taking in the Bhimber Tawi) by Pir Panjal Route.*

Gujerat to Bhimber 28 miles—by cart or ekka.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bhimber to Saidabad ... | ... | 14 | miles |
| Saidabad to Nowshera ... | ... | 12 | „ |
| Nowshera to Changus Sarai ... | ... | 14 | „ |
| Changus Sarai to Rajaori ... | ... | 14 | „ |
| Rajaori to Thana Mandi ... | ... | 14 | „ |
| Thana Mandi to Baramgalla ... | ... | 10 | „ |
| Baramgalla to Poshiana ... | ... | 10 | „ |
| Poshiana to Aliabad Sarai ... | ... | 11 | „ |
| Aliabad Sarai to Hirpur ... | ... | 12 | „ |
| Hirpur to Shupiyan ... | ... | 8 | „ |
| Shupiyan to Ramu ... .. | ... | 12 | „ |
| Ramu to Serinagar ... ... | ... | 18 | „ |
| | Total ... | 177 | „ |

# APPENDIX.

Since the manuscript of this book was sent to press, I have the following notes to add :—

(1)—I have been informed there is good fishing in the Indus 4 marches below Leh, but the fish are not mahseer. My informant does not know the name of the fish, although he caught a good number.

(2)—There is excellent light fishing (mahseer) on the Loralai road near Kharr. The fish take a fly, and can be caught in the cold weather.

(3)—The fishing on the several rivers of which I have received information during the past year (1889) has been as follows :—

*Tangrôt*—Fair only, the autumn season bad.

*The Poonch*—A particularly good year, both spring and autumn.

*The Mahl*—A particularly bad year, fishing almost nil. Please note this, those who may read the good accounts of previous years.

*The Chiblat*—A bad year.

*The Sohan*—A good year on the whole.

*The Korung*—Not very good.

*The Leh*—Not good.

*Torbela*—No accounts of fishing received.

*Kashmir Fishing*—Indifferent.

*Domel*—Accounts not good.

*Dehra Dun Fishing*—Exceptionally good.

(4)—The Fishing Club have now two boats on the Sohan. The 2nd boat was kindly presented by G. Lucas Kemp, Esq., Secretary, Universal Life Assurance Company.

(5)—The rates of donation and subscription to the Fishing Club have been fixed for 1890 as follows :—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Entrance Donation ... ... | ... | Rs 5 |
| Subscription, Fishing Members ... | ... | „ 10 |
| Ditto, Non-fishing Members | ... | „ 5. |

# ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

## A


PAGE.

Abazai—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 215
Agra Canal Head—Fishing at ... ... ... ... 222
Allahabad—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... 236
Allighur—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... 160
Almora—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... 178
Aliabad ... ... ... ... ... ... 240
Aliabad Serai ... ... ... ... ... ... 241
Amballa—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... 146
Amritsar—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... 234
Arno Pool—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 152
Arsun—Fishing in the ... ... ... 157, 173, 194, 221
Arja—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 205
Assam—Fishing in ... ... ... ... ... 158
Ason—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 176
Attock—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... 146
Alfred & Co.,Tackle makers ... ... ... ... 81
Alexandria Fly—The ... ... ... ... ... 182
Angling Literature ... ... ... ... ... 99
Angling in the Lakes of Kumaon ... ... ... ... 179
Archer Spinner—The ... ... ... ... ... 24
Archimedean Baits ... ... ... ... ... 36
Artificial Baits for light fishing ... ... ... ... 36
Artificial Baits for heavy fishing ... ... ... ... 60
Atta Fishing ... ... ... ... ... 33
Atta, Preparation of, for fishing ... ... ... ... 33
Atta, Method of baiting ... ... ... ... ... 35
Atta Fishing for heavy mahseer ... ... ... ... 63


## B


Bagh—Fishing at ... ... ... ... 192, 202
Bagh—Route from, to Uri ... ... ... 192, 240
Bakat River—The ... ... ... ... ... 218
Banda—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... 235
Bagan—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... ... 235
Barwa Sagar—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 159
Barbary Nullah—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 159
Batha Mandi—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 173
Bagesar—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 176
Bannair—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 187
Bargam—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 181
Batala—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 234
Baraitch District—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 235
Baramula—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 188
Battleghat—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 178
Baramgalla ... ... ... ... ... ... 241
Bata River—The ... ... ... ... ... 235
Betwa—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... ... 159
Beyn—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... ... 234

PAGE.

Beni-Singh, Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 193
Beas—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... ... 231
Beylun—Fishing in the .. ... ... ... ... 235
Bhera Ghat—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 172
Bhind—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 235
Bhim Tal ... ... ... ... ... ... 179
Bihari ... ... ... ... ... ... 197
Bihor ... ... ... ... ... ... 220
Bobina—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... 159
Burhan—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... 234
Bait Cans ... ... ... ... ... ... 92
Baits, artificial, recommended for Dadupur ... ... ... 149
Baiting needles .. ... ... ... ... 74
Baits—
——Spoons ... ... ... ... ... 12, 55
——Artificial ... ... ... ... ... 36, 60
——Archimedean ... ... ... ... ... 36
——Flies ... ... ... ... ... ... 37
——Atta ... ... ... ... ... ... 33
——Chunna ... ... ... ... ... ... 35
——Machai ... ... ... ... ... ... 35
——Natural Baits ... ... ... ... 22, 62
——Frogs ... ... ... ... ... ... 28
——Melons ... ... ... ... ... 35, 36
——Figs ... ... ... ... ... 35, 36
——Mulberries ... ... ... ... ... 36
——Phantom ... ... ... ... ... 36 60
——Natural Spinning ... ... ... ... 21, 61
——Clotted Blood ... ... ... ... ... 127
——Worms ... ... ... ... ... ... 36
——Live ... ... ... ... ... ... 28
Bagarius Yarrellei—The—(Goonch) ... ... ... ... 130
Badminton Library—The ... ... ... ... ... 99
Barilius Bola—The ... ... ... ... ... 128
Baikiri—The ... ... ... ... ... ... 127
Bawalli—The .. ... ... ... ... ... 119
Black Palmer—The ... ... ... ... ... 182
Blackamoor Fly—The ... ... ... ... ... 191
Bickerdyke Rod Top Ring—The ... ... ... ... 8
Blakey's Angling ... ... ... ... ... 109
Book of the All-Round Angler ... ... ... ... 109
Boats for fishing ... ... ... ... ... 97
Boats Berthon... ... ... ... ... ... 97
Boots, for fishing, best kind ... ... ... ... 109
Bottom Fishing, Nottingham Style ... ... ... ... 34
Batchwa Fishing at Jhelum ... ... ... ... 127
Batchwa—The .. ... ... ... ... 127

## C

Calcutta—Tanks at ... ... ... ... ... 188
Campbellpur—Fishing at ... ... ... ... 144
Cabul River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 145
Chowmook—Fishing at ... ... ... ... 153
Chak—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 193
Chibbat—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... ... 179

PAGE.

Chirah—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 168
Chenab—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... ... 193
Chemb—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 194
Changas—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 138
Chumbul—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... ... 235
Choa ... ... ... ... ... ... 220
Chakoti ... ... ... ... ... ... 237
Chapman Spinner—The ... ... ... ... ... 22
Catla Buchanani—The ... ... ... ... ... 122
Chilwa—Spinning the ... ... ... ... ... 21
Chilwa Tackle—Luscombe's ... ... ... ... ... 25
Chilwa—Using it as a dead-bait ... ... ... ... 28
Chilwa—Using it as a live-bait ... ... ... ... 28
Chilwa—The, described ... ... ... ... ... 130
Chilwa—Method of fishing for ... ... ... ... ... 130
Chunna—Fishing with ... ... ... ... 35, 172
Chirroo—The ... ... ... ... 181, 212
Cirrhina Cirrhosa—The ... ... ... ... ... 122
Clearing Ring ... ... ... ... ... 75
Clothes—Color of for fishing ... ... ... ... 101
Compression—Power of, by mahseer ... ... ... ... ... 2
Cock-of-the-Walk Fly—The ... ... ... ... 138
Coch-y-bondhu fly—The ... ... ... ... 180

## D

Dadupur—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 148
Dadupur—Baits and spoons for ... ... ... ... 149
Delhi—Fishing near ... ... ... ... 121, 222
Dessam—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... ... 235
Devi-Bawn Tank—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... ... 120
Dehra Dun—Fishing near ... ... 157, 173, 194, 221, 226
Dewal ... ... ... ... ... ... 236
Dehdur ... ... ... ... ... ... 237
Dera Gopipur—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 232
Dhana—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 121
Dhalcote—Fishing at ... ... ... ... 139, 206
Dholpur—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 235
Dina—Station for Tangrot ... ... ... ... ... 151
Dikuli—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 178
Dilogra—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 138
Dinani—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 139
Domel—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 182
Dore—Fishing at junction of the ... ... ... ... 236
Dulai ... ... ... ... ... ... 237
Durgalipur ... ... ... ... ... ... 158
Devon Minnow—The ... ... ... ... 36, 181, 184
Dead-bait fishing ... ... ... ... ... 28, 62
Dead-bait—Mount for ... ... ... ... 28, 63
Dead-bait—Preservation of ... ... ... ... ... 94
Disgorger ... ... ... ... ... ... 74
Dropper fly—knot for fastening ... ... ... ... ... 92
Drum—for fishing ... ... ... ... ... 100
Dressing—for lines ... ... ... ... ... 82

## E


| | PAGE. |
|---|---|
| Eel—The, described ... ... ... ... ... | 130 |
| Etawah—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... | 235 |
| Eaton & Deller, Tackle makers ... ... ... ... | 81 |


## F


| | |
|---|---|
| Ferozepore—Fishing near ... ... ... ... | 235 |
| Farlow & Co., Tackle makers ... ... ... ... | 81 |
| Ferrules ... ... ... ... ... ... | 94 |
| Fig—Fishing with ... ... ... ... ... | 36 |
| Fish—Formula for calculating weight of ... ... ... | 77 |
| Fish—Packing and carriage of ... ... ... ... | 78 |
| Fish—Methods of landing ... ... ... ... | 42, 67 |
| Fishing Expeditions—Records of ... ... ... ... | 80 |
| Fishing Creels ... ... ... ... ... ... | 96 |
| Fishing Panniers or Bags ... ... ... ... ... | 96 |
| Fishes, Indian, Day's book on ... ... ... ... | 100 |
| Fishing, Camp outfit for ... ... ... ... ... | 100 |
| Fishing, Indian—Uncertainty of ... ... ... ... | 6 |
| Fishing tour on the Mahl and Peonch... ... ... ... | 195 |
| Fishing Records—Best form for ... ... ... ... | 80 |
| Fishing Gazette—The ... ... ... ... ... | 100 |
| Fishing Gazette Splice—The ... ... ... ... | 93 |
| Flying mount—Merits of single or treble hooks for ... ... | 17 |
| Flight—The Francis ... ... ... ... ... | 26 |
| Flight—The Pennell ... ... ... ... ... | 27 |
| Flight—The Thames Trout Spinning... ... ... ... | 27 |
| Fly fishing ... ... ... ... ... ... | 37 |
| Fly—Description of, recommended for Jumna, Arsun and Giri ... | 174 |
| Fly—Description of, recommended for Korung ... ... ... | 170 |
| Fly—Description of, recommended for Malwa Tal ... ... | 180 |
| Fly—Description of, recommended for Kashmir ... ... ... | 182 |
| Flies—Recipes for preservation of ... ... ... ... | 84 |
| Flying Mounts—Notes on by Major-General C. S. Lane ... ... | 104 |
| Firms—Tackle-selling ... ... ... ... ... | 81 |
| Float—The Detective ... ... ... ... ... | 124 |
| Float—The Nottingham ... ... ... ... ... | 34 |
| Frog—Fishing with ... ... ... ... ... | 28 |
| Frog tackle, described, various kinds ... ... ... | 30 |
| Frog—Fishing with, points to be noted ... ... | 30, 31, 32 |


## G


| | |
|---|---|
| Ganges River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... | 163 |
| Garo Hills—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... | 158 |
| Garhi ... ... ... ... ... ... | 237 |
| Garhi—Habibulla ... ... ... ... ... | 237 |
| Giri—Fishing in the ... ... ... | 157, 173, 221, 226 |
| Giri—Fishing in the, rented by Dehra Dun Fishing Association ... | 229 |
| Girjla—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 178 |
| Girwa—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... ... | 235 |
| Goalundo ... ... ... ... ... ... | 158 |
| Goon or Goimel River—Fishing in the ... ... ... | 230 |
| Goorkha-wala—Fishing at ... ... ... ... | 227 |

PAGE.

Ghira—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 169
Gwalior—Fishing in .. ... ... ... ... 159
Goaree Ghat—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 172
Gurdaspur District—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 234
Gujerat—Route from to Tawi ... ... ... ... 137
Gazette—The Fishing ... ... ... ... ... 100
Guard—The ... ... ... ... ... 181, 212
Gaffs ... ... ... ... ... ... 67
Gimp ... ... ... ... ... .. 50
Gram—Fishing with ... ... ... ... 35, 172
Goonch—The ... ... ... ... ... ... 130
Gwalli—The ... ... ... ... ... 119, 125
Gut—Treatment of, before use ... ... ... ... 72
Gut—Best colors for ... ... ... ... ... 72
Gut—To dye green ... ... ... ... ... 73
Gut—To dye blue ... ... ... ... ... 73
Gut, Silkworm—How made ... ... ... ... 73
Gut Drawn ... ... ... ... ... ... 74
Gut—Method of rendering pliable ... ... ... ... 72
Gut—Ends of, singeing ... ... ... ... ... 72
Gut Traces—Knotting ... ... ... ... 89, 90

## H

Hansi District—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 121
Hardwar—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 163
Hajhun—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 184
Harrand—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... 214
Hissar District—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 120
Herun River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 235
Hatti ... ... ... ... ... ... 237
Hirpur ... ... ... ... ... ... 241
Hydrabad ... ... ... ... ... ... 240
Hoshiarpur District—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 231
Hoti Murdan—Fishing near ... ... ... ... 215
Hurroo—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 144, 233
Hussan Abdal—Fishing at ... .. ... ... 170
Hubbul—near Torbela ... ... ... ... ... 135
Hurripur ... ... ... ... ... 232, 237
Husroo ... ... ... ... ... ... 135
Hailstones—Fish eating ... ... ... ... ... 227
Hailstones—"Yuba Bill's" opinion about fish eating ... ... 230
Haynes, William & Co., Tackle makers ... ... ... 23
Hooks—Rhoe Carp ... ... ... ... ... 19
Hooks—Limerick ... ... ... ... ... 19
Hooks—Limerick, considered best ... ... ... ... 19
Hooks—Sprout ... ... ... ... ... 19
Hooks—Sneck bend ... ... ... ... ... 19
Hooks, Barbs of ... ... ... ... ... 19
Hooks, Barbs of, improvement suggested for ... ... ... ... 19
Hooks, Examination of, before use ... ... ... ... 70
Hooks—Treble ... ... ... ... ... 58

## I

Indus—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... ... 145
Isaac Walton's method of spinning ... ... ... ... 27

## J


| | PAGE. |
|---|---|
| Jagadri—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 146 |
| Janiki-ki-Sang ... ... ... ... ... | 237 |
| Jhansi—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... | 159 |
| Jhelum River—Fishing in the ... ... 151, 157, 181, | 184 |
| Jhira ... ... ... ... ... ... | 239 |
| Jungoo Pool—Fishing in ... ... ... ... ... | 153 |
| Jubbulpur—Fishing near .. ... ... ... ... | 171 |
| Jumna— Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 173, 194, | 221 |
| Jullunder —Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... | 234 |
| Junction of Hurroo and Indus ... ... ... ... | 235 |
| Jummoo—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 217 |
| Junction of Sohan and Indus ... ... ... ... | 236 |
| Joints, Rod ... ... ... ... ... | 94 |
| Joints—The Lockfast Rod... ... ... ... ... | 95 |
| Jung Bahadur Spinning bait—The ... ... ... ... | 61 |


## K


| | |
|---|---|
| Kasi—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 153 |
| Kashmir—Fishing in ... ... ... ... 181, 184, | 212 |
| Kashmir—Flies for ... ... ... ... ... | 182 |
| Kar—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 194 |
| Kaha River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... | 214 |
| Kaha River—Flies for ... ... ... ... ... | 214 |
| Kanair Nadi—Fishing at junction of ... ... ... ... | 218 |
| Kauriala River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... | 235 |
| Kalabagh—Fishing near ... ... ... ... | 236 |
| Kathgodam—Fishing near ... ... ... 176, | 179 |
| Kanna—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 169 |
| Karor—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 169 |
| Kangra District—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... | 231 |
| Kharkhoda Tank—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... | 117 |
| Kunu River— Fishing in the ... ... ... ... | 128 |
| Koolet—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 159 |
| Korung River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... | 169 |
| Koonur—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 174 |
| Kosi River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... | 177 |
| Kumaon—Fishing in ... ... ... ... 176, | 177 |
| Khupwara—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 182 |
| Kishengunga River—Fishing at junction of ... ... ... | 182 |
| Kirmal—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 191 |
| Kotli—Fishing at ... ... ... ... 189, | 197 |
| Kohala—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 218 |
| Kotli—Route from to the Mahl ... ... ... ... | 239 |
| Kharghanoo—Fishing at ... ... ... ... | 228 |
| Ken River—Fishing in the ... ... .. ... | 235 |
| Kirwi—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... | 235 |
| Khaki—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 236 |
| Kyrabad—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... | 146 |
| Khairna ... ... ... ... ... ... | 179 |
| Kumeria ... ... ... ... ... ... | 177 |
| Kwaja ... ... ... ... ... ... | 192 |
| Kilana ... ... ... ... ... ... | 192 |
| Kharidraman ... ... ... ... ... ... | 202 |
| Kala-banse—The, described ... ... ... ... | 125 |

PAGE.

Knot—The "Buffer" ... ... ... ... ... 90
Knot—For joining hook link to gut length ... ... ... 91
Knot—For joining gut length to line ... ... ... ... 91
Knot—The Single Fisherman's ... ... ... ... 89
Knots—For making up gut traces ... ... ... .. 89, 90
Knots—For fastening a Dropper Fly ... ... ... ... 92
Knotting a gut loop ... ... ... ... ... 91
Kuggah—The, described ... ... ... ... ... 126

## L

Lahore—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... 234
Lawrencepur—Fishing near ... ... ... ... 234
Leri—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 198
Leh River—Fishing in the ... .. ... ... 166
Leh River—Spoon for the ... ... ... ... ... 167
Ling River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 169
Liddar River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 236
Loonda River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 145
Lumheta Ghat—Fishing at ... ... ... ... 172
Laonchi—The ... ... ... ... ... 119
Labeo Fishing—Notes on ... ... ... ... 113, 124
Labeo Calbasu—The ... ... ... ... ... 125
Labeo Rohita—The ... ... ... ... 113, 124
Large Fish—Method of landing ... ... ... ... 67
Leads ... ... ... ... ... 12, 54
Leads—Method of fastening to trace ... ... ... ... 54
Leads—with dead-bait ... ... .. ... 54, 63
Leads—Remarks about, by General Lane ... ... ... 106
Literature—Angling ... ... ... ... ... 99
Line—for light mahseer fishing ... ... ... ... 9
Lines—Tussa Silk ... ... ... ... ... 9
Lines—Preservation of ... ... ... ... ... 9
Line—For heavy fishing ... ... ... ... ... 48
Lines—Manchester Cotton Spinning Company's ... ... ... 48
Lines—Native made ... ... ... ... ... 48
Lines—Dressing for ... .. ... ... ... 81
Lines—Waterproofing, Mr. Dolby's recipe ... ... ... 82
Lines—Splicing ... ... ... ... ... 92
Lines—Splicing—The Fishing Gazette Splice ... ... ... 93
Lines—Treatment after fishing ... ... ... ... 9
Lines—Making secure to spindle of reel ... ... ... 71
Little & Co., Tackle makers ... ... ... ... 81
Long & Denny, Tackle Firm ... ... ... ... 81
Locke, Walter & Co., Tackle Firm ... ... ... ... 81
Luscombe & Co., Tackle Firm ... ... ... ... 81

## M

Mahl River—Fishing in the ... ... 139, 141, 191, 195, 210
Mahl River—Frog favorite bait for ... ... ... ... 29
Mahl River—Map of ... ... ... ... 210
Mahl River—Route to, from Murree ... ... ... 142, 237
Mahl River—Route to, from Poonch ... ... ... ... 239
Mahl River—Route from, to Tangrot ... ... ... ... 240
Malwa Tal—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 179

| | PAGE. |
|---|---|
| Malwa Tal—Flies for ... ... ... ... ... | 180 |
| Mangh—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 204 |
| Marble Rocks—Fishing at the ... ... ... ... | 172 |
| Machkali ... ... ... ... ... ... | 176 |
| Machor ... ... ... ... ... ... | 178 |
| Meerut—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... | 146 |
| Mirzapur—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... | 235 |
| Morar—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... | 159 |
| Mendola River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... | 198 |
| Moorga—Fishing at ... ... .. .. ... | 168 |
| Mirpur ... ... ... ... ... ... | 152 |
| Mymensingh—Fishing near ... ... ... ... | 158 |
| Mohan River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... | 235 |
| Mahseer—What species of fish ... ... ... ... | 1 |
| Mahseer—Derivation of name ... ... ... ... | 1 |
| Mahseer—Other vernacular names for ... ... ... | 1 |
| Mahseer—Varieties of ... ... ... ... ... | 1 |
| Mahseer—Distribution of the ... ... ... ... | 2 |
| Mahseer—Size of ... .. .. ... ... | 2 |
| Mahseer—Peculiarities of the ... ... ... ... | 2 |
| Mahseer—Crunching spoons, cases of... ... ... ... | 2 |
| Mahseer—Spawning habits of ... ... ... ... | 4 |
| Mahseer—Male and female, respective numbers of ... ... | 5 |
| Mahseer Fishing—Great uncertainty of ... ... ... | 6 |
| Mahseer Fishing—Two classes of ... ... ... | 7 |
| Mahseer Fishing—Advantages of Light fishing ... ... ... | 38 |
| Mahseer Fishing—From boats ... ... ... 39, | 65 |
| Mahseer—Playing a ... ... ... ... ... | 40 |
| Mahseer Fishing—Influenced by atmospheric causes ... ... | 42 |
| Mahseer Fishing—Best time for ... ... ... 43, | 68 |
| Manton & Co., Tackle Firm ... ... ... ... | 81 |
| Machai—Fishing with ... ... ... ... ... | 35 |
| Machine, Twisting ... ... ... ... ... | 75 |
| Melon—Fishing with ... ... ... ... ... | 36 |
| Megalops Cyprinoides—The ... ... ... ... | 123 |
| Malloch's Reels ... ... ... ... ... | 9 |
| Moscrop's Patent Reel ... ... ... ... ... | 9 |
| Mounting Spoons—"Little Trout Rod's" opinion ... ... | 15 |
| Mounts—Flying ... ... ... ... ... | 14 |
| Mounting heavy spoons ... ... ... ... ... | 56 |
| Mounts—flying, merits of single or treble hooks for ... ... | 17 |
| Maycock's method of mounting spoons ... ... ... | 161 |
| Mulberry—Fishing with ... ... ... ... ... | 36 |
| Modern Practical Angler, Pennell's ... ... ... ... | 100 |
| Mulley—Fishing for ... ... ... ... 116, 117, | 125 |
| Mulley—The, described ... ... ... ... ... | 125 |
| Mulley—The, Vernacular names for ... ... ... 119, | 125 |
| Murral—The, described ... ... ... ... ... | 129 |
| Murral—Method of fishing for ... ... ... ... | 129 |
| Murral—Method of shooting ... ... ... ... | 129 |
| Mohi—The ... ... ... ... ... ... | 223 |


## N


| | |
|---|---|
| Narora—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 160 |
| Naruncalia Pool—Fishing at ... ... ... ... | 167 |

PAGE.

Nar—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 190
Nal—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 194
Nahun—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... 226
Naini Tal—Fishing near ... ... ... ... 176, 177, 179
Namb Ramah ... ... ... ... ... ... 142
Naraingunj ... ... ... ... ... ... 158
Nandna River ... ... ... ... ... ... 234
Ninghal—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 184
Nerbudda river—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 171
Nowshera—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 138
Nowgong—Fishing near ... ... ... ... 235
Nishutta—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 215
Nurabad—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 160
Natural Bait—Spinning ... ... ... ... 20, 61
Natural Bait—Fishing with ... ... ... 20, 61
Natural Bait—General Lane's remarks on fishing with ... ... 108
Nets, casting ... ... ... ... ... ... 86
Nets, Landing ... ... ... ... ... 38
Nets, Keep or Drum ... ... ... ... ... 97

## O

Okhla Weir—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 222

## P

Pahooj River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 159
Parbatti River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 159
Pagelâ ... ... ... ... ... 176
Palak—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 191
Parl—Source of Goon River ... ... ... 204, 230
Patan—Junction of Goon at ... ... ... ... 219
Papamhow Bridge—Fishing at ... ... ... ... 236
Pounta Pool—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 222
Pohra River—Fishing in ... ... ... ... ... 181
Poonch River—Fishing in the ... ... ... 151, 189, 195
Poonch River—Route from to the Mahl ... ... 203, 239
Poonch—Routes to from Tangrot ... ... ... 199, 239
Poonch—Postal arrangements for ... ... ... ... 201
Peshawur—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... 215
Pind Dadun Khan—Fishing near ... ... ... ... 234
Pysani River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 235
Phagwari ... ... ... .. ... ... 142
Pesahowa ... ... ... ... ... ... 169
Pilandra ... ... ... ... ... ... 238
Poshiana ... .. ... ... ... ... 241
Parched gram—Fishing with ... ... ... ... 35
Pariasni—The... ... ... ... ... 162, 224
Preservation of Rivers near Rawulpindi, difficulties of ... ... 165
Pooa, or Salmon Trout ... ... ... ... ... 145
Paste-bait (or atta)—Fishing with ... ... ... ... 35
Phantoms ... ... ... ... ... ... 36
Phantom—Best description of ... ... ... 36, 107
Phantoms—Remarks on, by General Lane ... ... ... 107
Prices of Tackle ... ... ... ... 20, 59
Purchasing tackle—Notes on ... ... ... ... 80

## Q


PAGE.

Quaddra Ferry ... ... ... ... ... 142


## R


Raiwala—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 163
Rawul Pool—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 170
Rampore Mandi—Fishing at ... ... ... ... 173
Raoli—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 204
Rajanpur—Fishing near ... ... ... ... — 214
Rampatan ... ... ... ... .. ... 219
Ravi River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 234
Rajaori—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 138
Rawul River—Fishing in the .. ... ... ... 169
Ramnugger ... ... ... ... ... ... 177
Ranikhet ... ... ... ... ... ... 177
Ramu ... ... ... ... ... ... 241
Ranithal—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 233
Rhunghur River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 192
Roorkee—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... 234
Richee ... ... ... ... ... ... 178
Ryuk ... ... ... ... ... ... 158
Rupar—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 211
Reel—For light Mahseer fishing ... ... ... ... 8
Reel—For heavy Mahseer fishing ... ... ... ... 46
Reels—Native made ... ... ... ... ... 47
Reels—Leather cases for ... ... ... ... .. 47
Reels—Inspection before use ... ... ... ... 71
Reel—Moscrop's patent ... ... ... ... ... 9
Reel—Malloch's ... ... ... ... ... 9
Reel—Fittings for ... ... ... ... ... 70
Reel—Weeger fittings for fastening ... ... ... ... 46
Reels—Ebonite ... .. ... ... ... 47
Reels—Bronzed check ... ... ... ... ... 46
Reels—Improvements for, suggested ... ... ... ... 9
Reels—General notes about ... ... ... ... 46
Rings—The Bickerdyke Rod Top ... ... ... ... 8
Rings—Steel-cored, for rods ... ... ... ... 46
Rings, Split—Use of deprecated ... ... ... 56, 57
Rings, Split—Notes on by General Lane ... ... ... 105
Rings, solid brazed ... ... ... ... ... 57
Ring hooks—Descriptions of ... .. ... . 19
"Rhoe Carp" Hook—The ... ... ... ... 19
Rodda & Co., Tackle Firm ... ... ... ... 81
Rohu—The, described ... ... ... ... ... 124
Rod in India—Thomas' ... ... ... ... ... 99
Rods—Varnish for ... ... ... ... ... 81
Rods—For light mahseer fishing ... ... ... ... 7
Rods—For heavy mahseer fishing ... ... ... ... 45
Rod—The "Standard Fly" ... ... ... ... 45
Rods—Split Cane ... ... ... ... ... 8
Rods—Top rings for ... ... ... ... ... 8, 45
Rods—Castle Connell ... ... ... ... ... 45
Rods—Lengths of ... ... ... ... ... 8, 45
Rod Rings—Best kind of ... ... ... ... ... 46
Rod Rings—Pronged ... ... ... ... ... 46

PAGE.

Rod Rest—A ... ... ... ... ... 64
Rods—Rack for recommended ... ... ... ... 70
Rods—Splice for broken ... ... ... ... ... 88
Rods—Remarks on by General Lane.. ... ... ... 105
Rods—Case for ... ... ... ... ... 69
Rods—Destructive practices to ... ... ... ... 69

## S

Saira ... ... ... ... ... . 198
Saidabad ... ... ... ... ... ... 137
Sark River, The—Fishing in ... ... ... ... 159
Sarasati River, The—Fishing in ... ... ... ... 158
Saharunpur—Fishing near ... ... ... ... 163
Sagar Tank—Fishing in ... ... ... ... ... 130
Scinde River—Central India, Fishing in ... ... ... 159
Scinde River—Kashmir, Fishing in ... ... ... ... 186
Shekopur—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 157
Shadipur—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 184
Sirun River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 188
Sherwan—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 189
Sialkote—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... 193
Sehora—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 235
Sirmoor ... ... ... ... ... 173, 174
Sipri—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... 159
Seejoo ... ... ... ... ... ... 158
Shah-ji-ka-talao—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 121
Sensar ... ... ... ... ... ... 197
Sihor ... ... ... ... ... ... 220
Shupiyan ... ... ... ... ... ... 241
Sohan River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 167
Sopor—Fishing at ... ... ... ... 184, 212
Sonpa—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 194
Sone River— Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 235
Song River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 163
Some River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 147
Somesur ... ... ... ... ... 176
Suswa River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 163
Symbal—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 184
Suttaon—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 228
Sutli-Bagh—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 228
Swat River—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... 215
Split Rings ... ... ... ... ... ...56, 57
Split Rings—The use of, deprecated ... ... ... ... 56
Split Rings—Notes on, by General Lane ... ... ... 105
Spinning for small mahseer ... ... ... ... 21
Spinning for heavy mahseer ... ... ... ... 61
Spinner—The Archer ... ... ... ... ... 24
Spinner—The Chapman ... ... ... ... ... 22
Spinning Flight—The Francis ... ... ... ... 26
Spinning Flight—The Pennell ... ... ... ... 27
Spinning Flight—The Thames Trout... ... ... ... 27
Spinning—Various methods of ... ... ... 21, 25, 26
Spinning—Isaac Walton's method of... ... ... ... 27
Spinning the Chilwa ... ... ... ... ... 21
Seasons—Best, for fishing... ... ... ... ... 68

| | PAGE. |
|---|---|
| Skinning fish—Method of ... ... ... ... ... | 98 |
| Sundries—Supply of necessary ... ... ... ... | 74 |
| Stools, fishing ... ... ... ... ... ... | 97 |
| Stocking Tanks—Notes on, by H. S. Thomas ... ... ... | 121 |
| Splicing—Lines and Rods ... .. ... ... ... | 88, 93 |
| Shoosh,—The ... ... ... ... ... ... | 212 |
| Splice—The Fishing Gazette ... ... ... ... | 93 |
| Scott & Co., Tackle Firm ... ... ... ... | 81 |
| Surnais ... ... ... ... ... ... | 158 |
| Snow-Trout—The ... ... ... ... ... | 215 |
| Spoon—Description of, for Light fishing ... .. ... | 13 |
| Spoon—Description of, for Heavy fishing ... ... ... | 55 |
| Spoon—Hog-backed ... ... ... ... ... | 12 |
| Spoons—Colors of, best ... ... ... ... ... | 12 |
| Spoons—Shapes of, best ... ... ... ... | 13, 55 |
| Spoons—Scott's ... ... ... ... ... | 13 |
| Spoons—Luscombe's ... ... ... ... ... | 13 |
| Spoons—"Kalai" substitute for silver ... ... ... | 14 |
| Spoons—Mounting—for Light fishing ... ... ... ... | 17 |
| Spoons—Mounting—for Heavy fishing ... ... ... | 56 |
| Spoons—Mounting, light, principles to be observed in ... ... | 17 |
| Spoons, Mounting with wire ... ... ... ... | 56 |
| Spoons—Silvering ... ... ... ... ... | 13 |
| Spoons—Flying mounts for ... ... ... ... | 14 |
| Spoons—Method of attaching to trace... ... ... | 15, 56 |
| Spoons—Holes in—position of ... ... ... ... | 57 |
| Spoons—Choice of triangles suitable for ... ... ... | 58 |
| Spoons—Lengths of ... ... ... ... ... | 14 |
| Spoons—Method of mounting, by H. S. Dunsford, Esq. ... | 149, 150 |
| Spoons—Method of mounting, by Captain Maycock ... ... | 161 |
| Spoons—Notes on, by General Lane ... ... ... ... | 106 |
| Spoons, Small, necessity for quickly revolving ... ... ... | 12 |
| Spoons—Recommended for Torbela ... ... ... ... | 136 |
| Spoons—Recommended for Tangrot and the Poonch ... ... | 152 |
| Spoons—Recommended for River Tawi ... ... ... | 138 |
| Spoons for Sohan, Korung, Leh, and Chiblat ... | 167, 168, 170, 171 |
| Spoons—Recommended for Shekopur.. ... ... ... | 157 |
| Spoons—Recommended for the Surjoo ... ... ... | 177 |
| Spoons—Recommended for Narora, Ganges Canal ... ... | 163 |
| Spoons—Recommended for the Mahl... ... ... | 140, 204 |
| Spoons—Recommended for the Beas ... ... ... ... | 232 |
| Spoons—Recommended for the Hurroo ... ... ... | 233 |
| Spoon Fishing—Methods of, for small Mahseer ... ... ... | 39 |
| Spoon Fishing—Methods of, for large Mahseer ... ... ... | 65 |
| Spoons—Crunched by Mahseer ... ... ... ... | 2 |
| Swivels—Preparation of ... ... ... ... | 10, 11 |
| Swivels—Pennell ... ... ... ... ... | 11 |
| Swivels—Best kind to use ... ... ... ... ... | 11 |
| Swivels—Hook or spring ... ... ... ... ... | 11 |
| Swivels—Notes on, by T. P. Luscombe ... ... ... | 52 |
| Swivels—Notes on, by General Lane ... ... ... ... | 106 |
| Swivels—Brass ... ... ... ... ... ... | 53 |
| Swivels—Blued Steel ... ... ... ... ... | 53 |
| Swivels—Aluminium ... ... ... ... ... | 53 |
| Swivels—German Silver ... ... ... ... ... | 53 |
| Swivels—Nickel-plated steel ... ... ... ... | 53 |
| Swivels—For Light Fishing .. ... ... ... ... | 10 |
| Swivels—For Heavy Fishing ... ... .. ... | 52 |

## T


| | PAGE. |
|---|---|
| Tawi (Bhimber)—Fishing in the ... ... ... ... | 137 |
| Tawi (Bhimber)—Fly recommended for ... ... ... | 138 |
| Tawi (Bhimber) Spoon recommended for .. ... ... | 138 |
| Tawi (Bhimber)—Fishing diary. on ... ... ... ... | 138 |
| Tawi (Jummoo)—Fishing in the ... ... ... 193, | 217 |
| Tajuwala—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 146 |
| Tangrôt—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 151 |
| Tangrôt—Fishing diary at ... ... ... ... | 154 |
| Tangrôt—Spoons for ... ... ... ... ... | 152 |
| Tangrôt—Boats at, arrangements ... ... ... ... | 152 |
| Tangrôt—Postal arrangements for ... ... ... ... | 153 |
| Tangrôt—Best seasons for ... ... ... ... | 153 |
| Tangrôt—Largest fish caught at, to date ... ... ... | 155 |
| Tangrôt—Fishing at, in cold season ... ... ... ... | 224 |
| Tangrôt—Fishing at, in autumn ... ... ... ... | 154 |
| Tangrôt—Fishing at, in spring ... ... ... ... | 153 |
| Tank—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 194 |
| Tattapani—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 139 |
| Torbela—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 135 |
| Torbela—Diary of, fishing at ... ... ... ... | 136 |
| Thapla—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 189 |
| Thatli—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 190 |
| Thanda ... ... ... ... ... ... | 139 |
| Thana-Mundi ... ... ... ... ... | 241 |
| Topee ... ... ... ... ... ... | 166 |
| Tuli ... ... ... ... ... ... | 202 |
| Tungi-Kheyl ... ... ... ... ... ... | 191 |
| Tackle for light fishing—Detailed estimate for ... ... ... | 20 |
| Tackle for heavy fishing—Detailed estimate for ... ... ... | 59 |
| Tackle, cheap—Articles of, deprecated ... ... ... | 46 |
| Tackle—General notes on ... ... ... ... | 68 |
| Tackle—Case for ... ... ... ... ... | 69 |
| Tackle—Making up oneself ... ... ... ... | 74 |
| Tackle-Purchasing, Notes on ... ... ... ... | 80 |
| Tackle—Prices of ... ... ... ... 20, | 59 |
| Tackle Shops—Indian ... ... ... ... .. | 81 |
| Tackle Shops—English ... . . ... ... ... | 81 |
| Tackle—Indian climate harmful to ... ... ... ... | 70 |
| Tackle—Spinning ... ... ... ... ... | 21 |
| Tackle—Spinning—The Archer ... ... ... ... | 24 |
| Tackle—Spinning—The Chapman ... ... ... ... | 22 |
| Tackle—Spinning—The Francis ... ... ... ... | 26 |
| Tackle—Spinning—The Pennell . . . ... ... ... | 27 |
| Tackle—Spinning—The Thames Trout ... ... ... | 27 |
| Tackle—Spinning—Isaac Walton's ... ... ... ... | 27 |
| Tank Angling—Thomas' book on ... ... ... ... | 99 |
| Tank Angling, by H. S. Dunsford ... ... ... ... | 113 |
| Tanks—Notes on stocking, by H. S. Thomas ... ... ... | 121 |
| Tag-of-Towel Fly—The ... ... ... ... | 180 |
| Tengra (or Tingra)—The ... ... ... ... | 126 |
| Tengra—Notes on, by H. S. Dunsford ... ... ... | 119 |
| Tengra Fishing in Sohan River ... ... ... ... | 126 |
| Tents—Notes on ... ... ... ... ... | 102, |
| Tying and Whipping—Notes on ... ... ... ... | 87 |
| Trout—The Indian ... ... ... ... ... | 128 |

| | PAGE. |
|---|---|
| Trout—The Kashmir ... ... ... ... | 181, 184 |
| Trout—Salmon ... ... ... ... ... | 145 |
| Treble Hooks, or Triangles ... ... ... ... | 58 |
| Time of day—Best for fishing ... ... ... ... | 44 |
| "Trout Rod," Fishing in the Giri, by ... ... ... | 226 |
| Traces—Description of, for Light fishing ... ... ... | 10 |
| Traces—Description of, for Heavy fishing ... ... ... | 49 |
| Traces—Gut ... ... ... .. ... ... | 10 |
| Traces—Wire ... ... ... ... ... ... | 50 |
| Traces—Respective merits of wire and gut ... ... ... | 50 |
| Traces, Wire—Notes on, by General Lane ... ... ... | 108 |
| Traces, Wire—Notes on, by Mr. R. S. Bruêre ... ... ... | 51 |
| Traces, Gimp ... ... ... ... ... ... | 50 |
| Triangles for Light fishing ... ... ... ... | 19 |
| Triangles for Heavy fishing ... ... ... ... | 58 |
| Triangles—Best description of ... ... ... | 19, 58 |

## U

| | |
|---|---|
| Useful Hints about Fishing and Shooting, The Field Library... | ... 100 |
| Uri, Route to, from Bagh... ... ... ... | ... 192 |

## V

| | |
|---|---|
| Varnish for Rods ... ... ... ... ... | 81 |
| Varnish for Lines ... ... ... ... ... | 81 |
| Varnish for Whippings ... ... ... ... ... | 69 |
| Varnish, "Fishermen's," ... ... ... ... ... | 69 |
| Varnish, Shellac ... ... ... ... ... | 69 |
| Vice—A small, a useful article ... ... ... ... | 75 |

## W

| | |
|---|---|
| Wadipore—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... | 181 |
| Wazirabad—Fishing near ... ... ... ... ... | 225 |
| Western Jumna Canal—Fishing in the ... ... ... | 149 |
| Wax—Recipes for ... ... ... ... | 75, 76 |
| Wax—Cobbler's ... ... ... ... ... | 75 |
| Wax—Method of applying... ... ... ... ... | 76 |
| Wallago attu—The ... ... ... ... | 115, 125 |
| Wallago attu—The, Vernacular names for ... .. | 125, 119 |
| Whippings ... ... ... ... ... | 87 |
| Weighing fish—Formula for ... ... ... ... | 76 |
| White Carp ... ... ... ... ... | 113 |
| White clothes for fishing, objectionable ... ... ... | 101 |
| Winch Fittings ... ... ... ... ... | 95 |
| Winch Fittings—Best kind of ... ... ... ... | 96 |
| Winch Fitting—The Weeger ... ... ... ... | 96 |
| William Haynes & Co.—Tackle Firm ... .. ... | 123 |
| Wire Traces ... ... ... ... ... | 49, 50 |
| Wire Traces—Advantages and disadvantages of ... ... ... | 50 |
| Wire Traces—Notes on making, by General Lane ... ... | 108 |
| Wire Traces—Notes on, by Mr. R. S. Bruêre ... ... ... | 51 |
| Wire—Annealling ... ... ... ... ... | 51 |
| Wire Traces *versus* Gut Traces ... ... ... ... | 50 |

PAGE.

Wire—Best kind for Traces ... ... ... ... 51
Worms—To scour ... ... ... ... ... 94
Worm Fishing ... ... ... ... ... 36

## Y

"Yuba Bill's" opinion on fish eating hail-stones ... ... 230

## Z

Zolerah—Fishing at ... ... ... ... ... 181

# INDEX TO FISHING LOCALITIES.

## CHAPTER VII.


| | | PAGE. |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Fishing at Torbela, by Brigadeer-General Dandridge ... | 135 |
| II. | Fishing in the River Towi (Bhimber), by Captain Mansel, 3rd Punjab Cavalry ... ... ... ... | 137 |
| III. | Notes on the River Mahl, by William Mitchell, Esq. ... | 139 |
| IV. | Notes on the River Mahl, by Captain H. R. Lovett, King's Royal Rifles ... ... ... ... ... | 141 |
| V. | Notes on the River Mahl, compiled from various sources ... | 141 |
| VI. | Notes on Fishing at and near Campbellpur and Attock in the Indus and Hurroo, by C. T. Dolby, Esq. ... ... | 144 |
| VII. | Fishing at Dadupur and Tajuwala, by H. S. Dunsford, Esq., District Superintendent of Police, Rohtak ... ... | 146 |
| VIII. | Notes on Fishing at Tangrot and part of River Poonch, by G. H. Lacy, Esq., Bengal Staff Corps ... ... | 151 |
| IX. | Fishing at Shekopur, River Jhelum, by G. H. Lacy, Esq., Bengal Staff Corps ... ... ... ... | 157 |
| X. | Notes on Fishing in the Sooswa, Arsun and Giri, by Surgeon-Major Maclaren, M. D. ... ... ... | 157 |
| XI. | Notes on Fishing in Assam, by F. Peacock, Esq. ... ... | 158 |
| XII. | Notes on Fishing near Jhansi and Gwalior, Central India, by G. H. Lacy, Esq., Bengal Staff Corps ... ... | 159 |
| XIII. | Notes on Fishing at Narora, Lower Ganges Canal, by Captain Maycock, Army Pay Department ... ... ... | 160 |
| XIV. | Fishing at Raiwala, near Saharunpur and Hurdwar, by Lieutenant-Colonel C. L Prendergast, 25th Punjab Infantry ... | 163 |
| XV. | Fishing in the Rivers Leh, Sohan, Korung (or Rawul) and Chiblat, by G. H. Lacy, Esq., Bengal Staff Corps. ... ... | 164 |
| XVI. | Fishing near Jubbulpore, Central Provinces, in the Nerbudda River, by G. H. Lacy, Esq., Bengal Staff Corps. ... | 171 |
| XVII. | Notes on Fishing in the Jumna, Arsun, and Giri Rivers, by T. P. Luscombe, Esq. ... ... ... ... | 173 |
| XVIII. | Sport in the Poonch, by Captain J. Y. Allan ... ... | 175 |
| XIX. | Fishing in the Surjoo, near Bagesar, Kumaon, by Captain W. T. Fairbrother, 13th Bengal Infantry ... ... ... | 176 |
| XX. | Fishing in the Kosi River, Kumaon, by Captain W. T. Fairbrother, 13th Bengal Infantry ... ... ... | 177 |
| XXI. | Fishing at Malwa Tal near Naini Tal, by Captain G. Massy, The Norfolk Regiment ... ... ... ... | 179 |
| XXII. | Notes on Fishing in Kashmir in the Pohra River, by Major R. J. Pike, The Suffolk Regiment. ... ... | 181 |
| XXIII. | Notes on Fishing at Domel, Kashmir, by Walter Denny, Esq. | 182 |
| XXIV. | Notes on Fishing in Kashmir, in Jhelum River, near Sopor, by Major R. J. Pike, The Suffolk Regiment. ... ... | 184 |
| XXV. | Notes on the Sirun River, Hazara, by Lieutenant-Colonel G. Jackson, 5th Bengal Cavalry ... ... ... | 188 |
| XXVI. | Fishing Diary and Notes on the Poonch, by Captain Lumsden, Bengal Staff Corps ... ... ... ... | 189 |
| XXVII. | Notes on the Mahl River, by W. R. Little, Esq., 21st Punjab Infantry ... ... ... ... ... | 191 |
| XXVIII. | Notes on Fishing in the Rhunghur River, extracted from the Tangrôt Anglers' Book ... ... ... ... | 192 |

| | | PAGE. |
|---|---|---|
| XXIX. | Notes on Fishing in the Rivers Towi, (Bhimber and Jummoo) near Sialkote, by Captain Lumsden, Bengal Staff Corps. | 193 |
| XXX. | Notes on Fishing in the Jumna River, by Magor-General C. S. Lane ... ... ... ... | 194 |
| XXXI. | Notes on a Fishing Trip on the Rivers Poonch and Mahl, April, May, and June 1888, by G. H. Lacy, Esq., Bengal Staff Corps ... ... ... ... | 195 |
| XXXII. | Notes about a Fishing Trip to the Mahl, by Lieutenant-Colonel H. J Kinsman, Royal Artillery ... ... | 210 |
| XXXIII. | Notes on Fishing at Rupar, by Major-General C. S. Lane | 211 |
| XXXIV. | Notes on fishing in Kashmir near Sopor, by L. A. Graham-Clarke, Esq., Royal Artillery ... ... ... | 212 |
| XXXV. | Fishing near Rajanpur, in the Kaha River, by Captain G. B. Unwin, 1st Punjab Cavalry ... ... ... | 214 |
| XXXVI. | Notes on Fishing (1) at Abazai, Swat River, near Peshawur; (2) at Jummoo, and (3) at Kohala, by F. J. H. Barton, Esq., The Queen's Own Corps of Guides .. ... | 215 |
| XXXVII. | Notes on the Routes from the Poonch to the Mahl, and from the Mahl to Tangrot, *vid* River Jhelum, by L. C. Fryer, Esq., 45th Rattray's Sikhs ... ... ... | 218 |
| XXXVIII. | Notes on Fishing in the Jumna, Arsun, and Giri, by Captain R. H. G. Heygate, The Border Regiment. | 221 |
| XXXIX. | Notes on Fishing at Okhla Weir near Delhi, by H. S. Dunsford, Esq., District Superintendent of Police, Rohtak | 222 |
| XL. | Angling at Tangrot in the cold season ... ... | 224 |
| XLI. | Notes on Fishing near Wazirabad in the Chenab River, Gujranwala District, by W. J. Crux, Esq , Alliance Bank of Simla. ... ... ... ... | 225 |
| XLII. | Fishing in the Giri, by "Trout Rod," extracted from the *Asian* of April 16th, 1889 ... ... ... ... | 226 |
| XLIII. | Notes on the Goon River, Poonch Territory, compiled from various sources ... ... ... ... | 230 |
| XLIV. | Notes on Fishing in the Beas River, Hoshiarpur and Kangra Districts, by H. S. Dunsford, Esq., District Superintendent of Police, Rohtak ... ... ... .. | 231 |
| XLV. | Notes on Fishing in the Hurroo River, compiled from various sources ... ... ... ... ... | 233 |
| XLVI. | Notes regarding various fishing localities in Northern India, of which there are no detailed notes available, or of which little is known ... ... ... ... | 234 |
| XLVII. | Recapitulation Table giving all likely routes that an angler may require to travel by, in the Northern Punjab, Kashmir, etc.: shewing marches and distances ... ... | 236 |


W. Newman & Co., Limited, (Carton Press, Calcutta.)

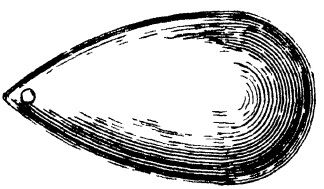
FIG 1.

Scott's No. 2 Spoon.

FIG. 2

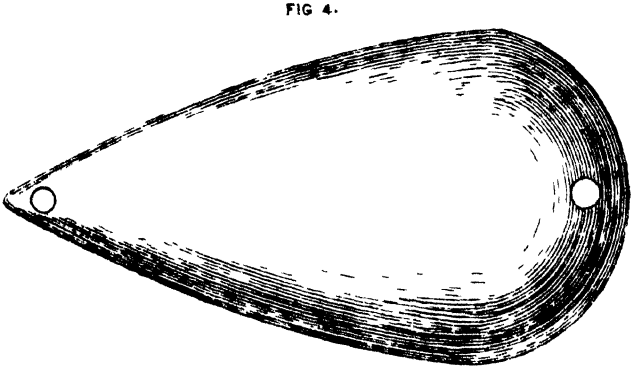
Hogbacked or Hogged Spoon.

FIG 3



Shape and size of Spoon recommended for the Poonch.

FIG 4.



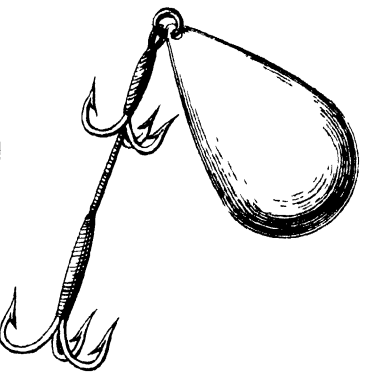
Exact shape and size of Spoon recommended for large Mahseer at Tangrot.

FIG. 1.

Small Spoon with flying mount of Single Hooks.

FIG. 2.

Small Spoon with flying mount of Treble Hooks.



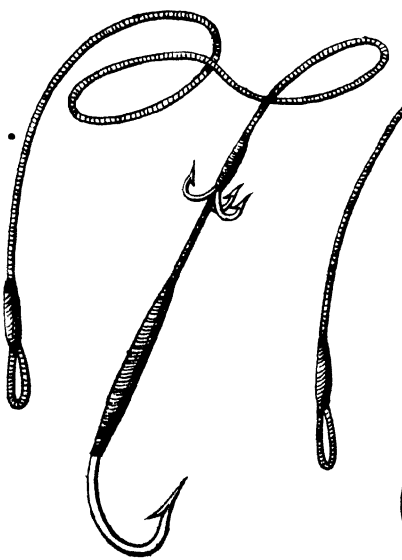


FIG. 3.

Mount for Chilwa or other small fish.

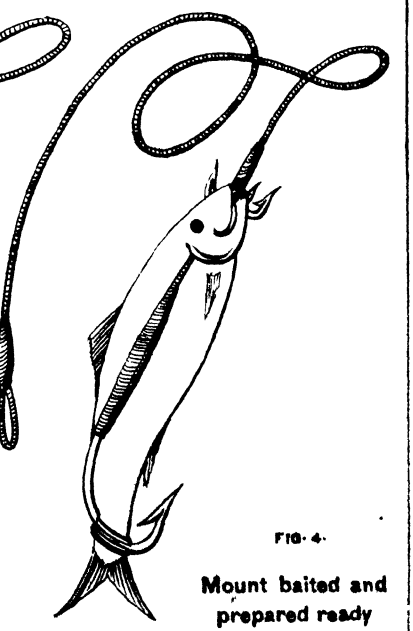


FIG. 4.

Mount baited and prepared ready for spinning.

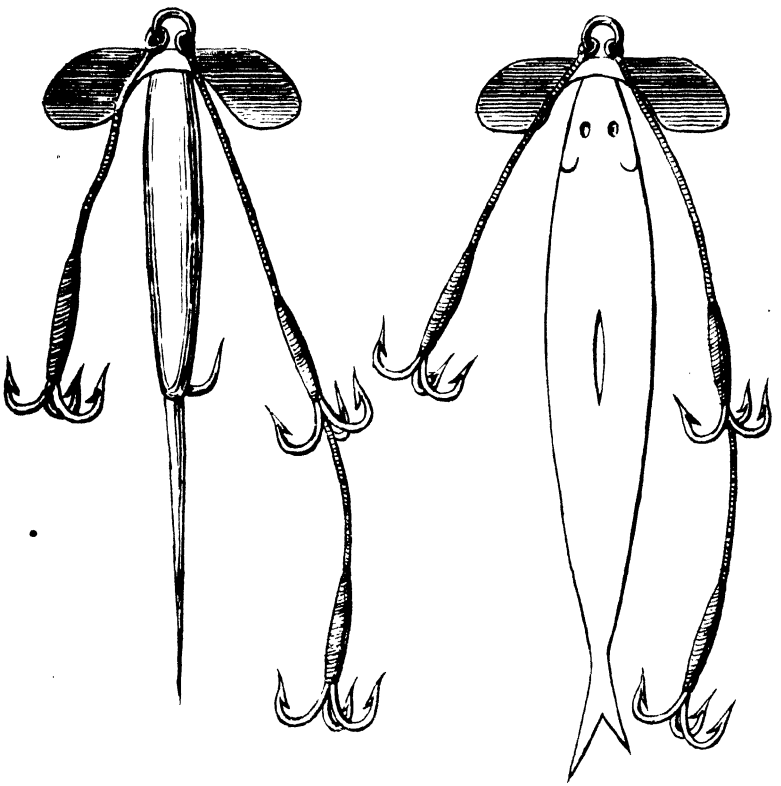
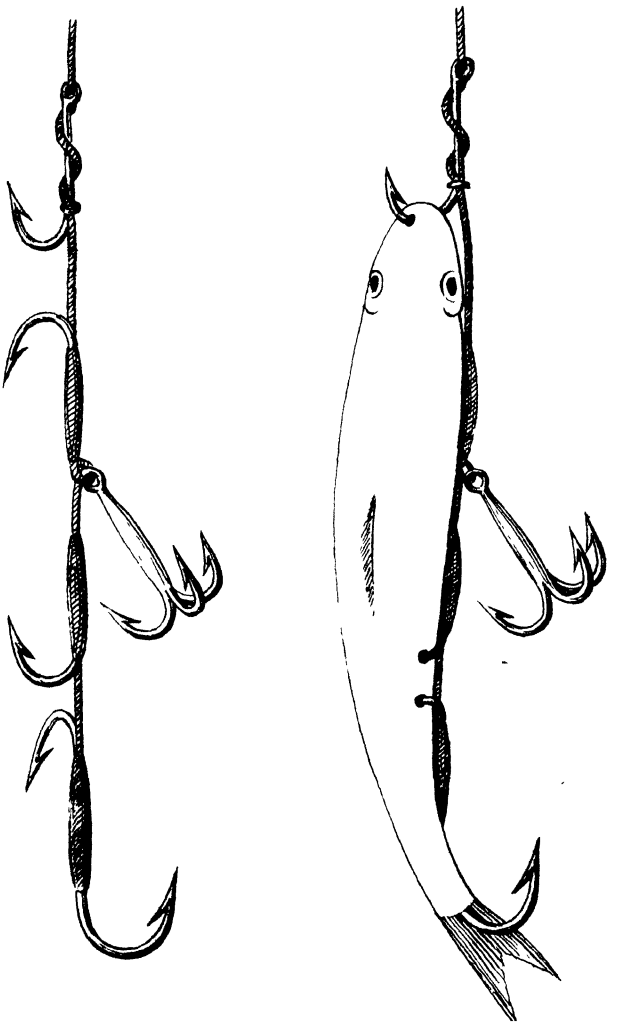
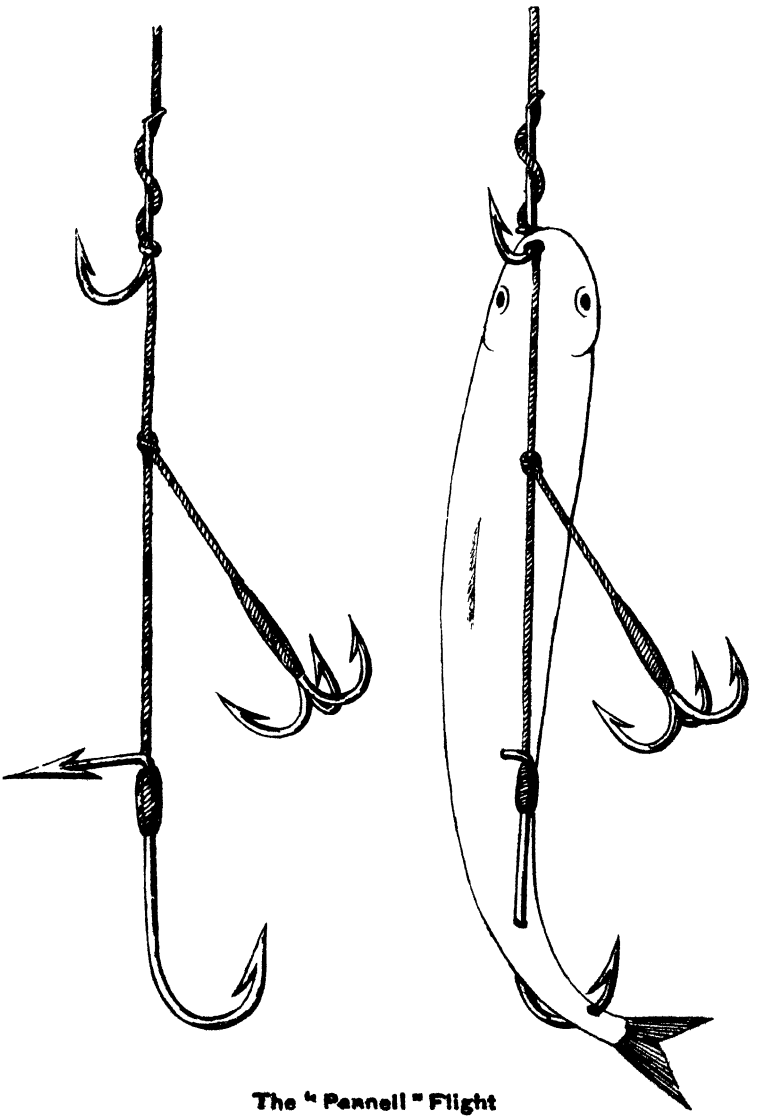


FIG.

Diagrams of Spinner described in Chapter I, called the "Chapman's" Spinner, showing the same baited and unbaited.

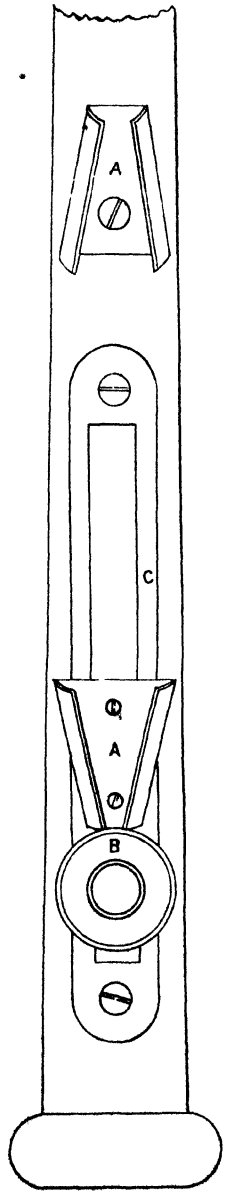


The "Francis" Flight
baited and unbaited.



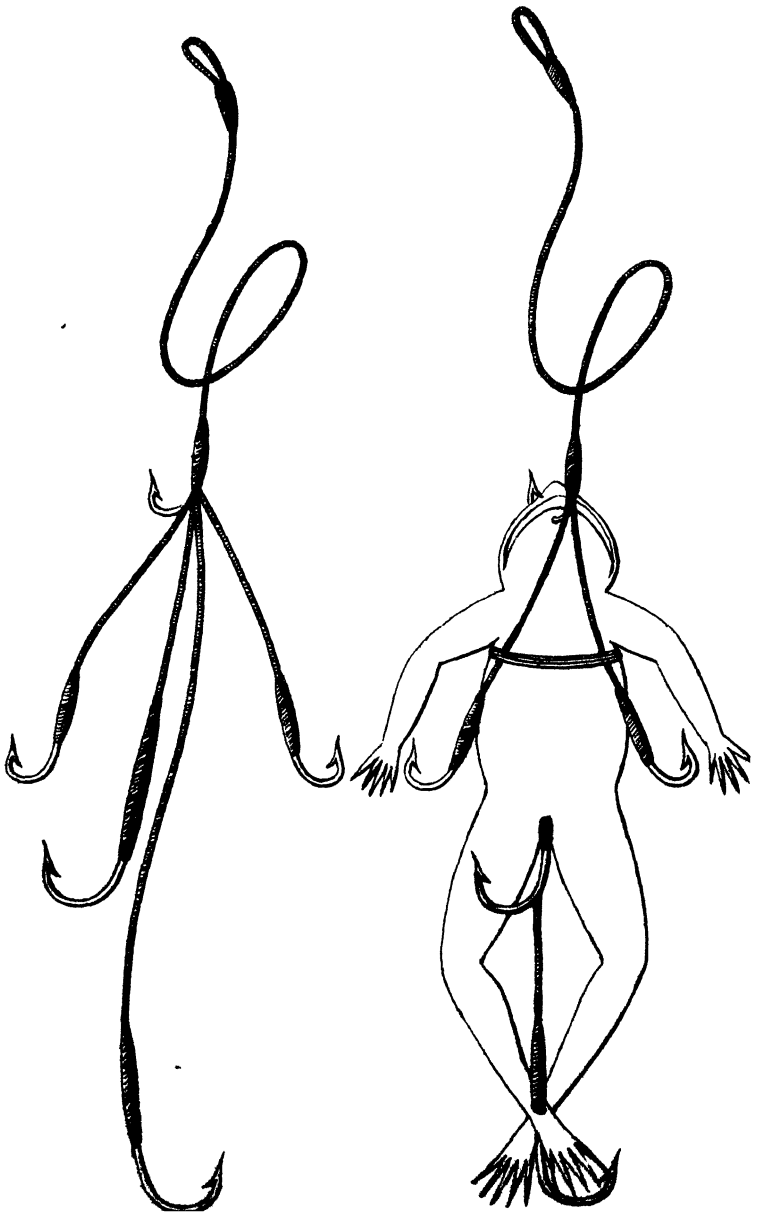
The "Pennell" Flight
baited and unbaited.

Lith. and printed by W Newman & Co., Ltd., Calcut




**Weeger Winch Fitting**
**AA—Tapered Sockets.**
**B Screw.**
**C Slide.**

Lith. and printed by W. Newman & Co. Ltd. Calcutta



Frog tackle, baited and unbaited

Diagram shewing spoon with triangles mounted with wire, instead of split rings for heavy fishing.

Lith and printed by W Newman & Co., Ld., Calcutta.

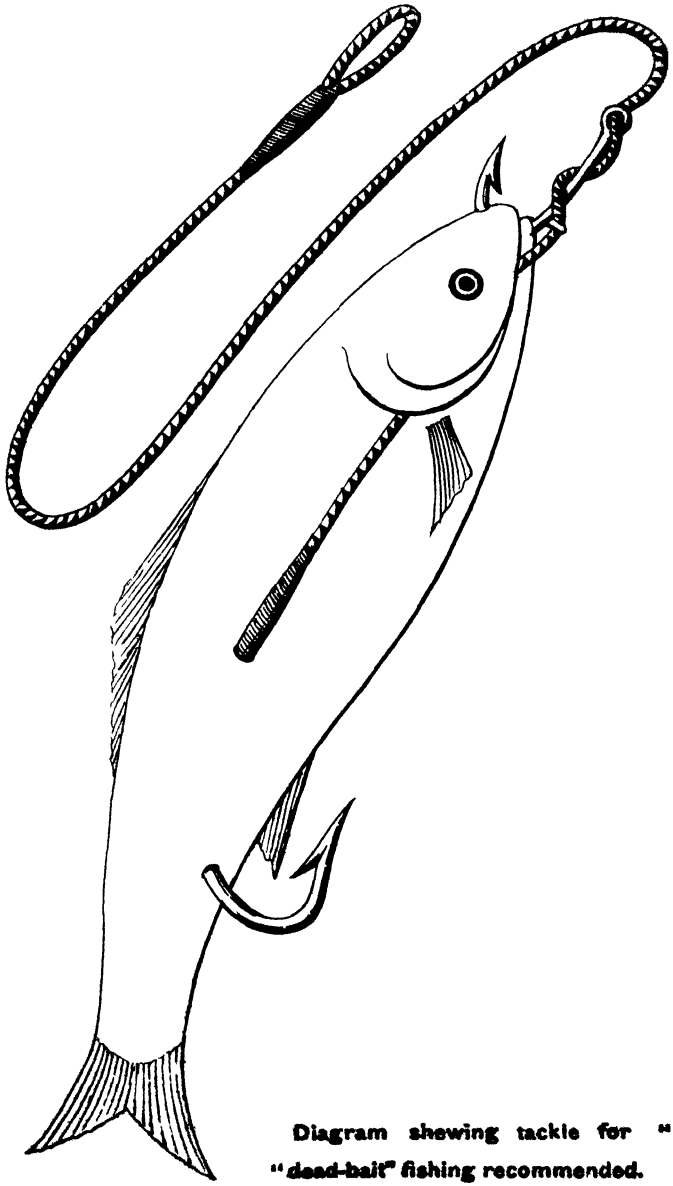
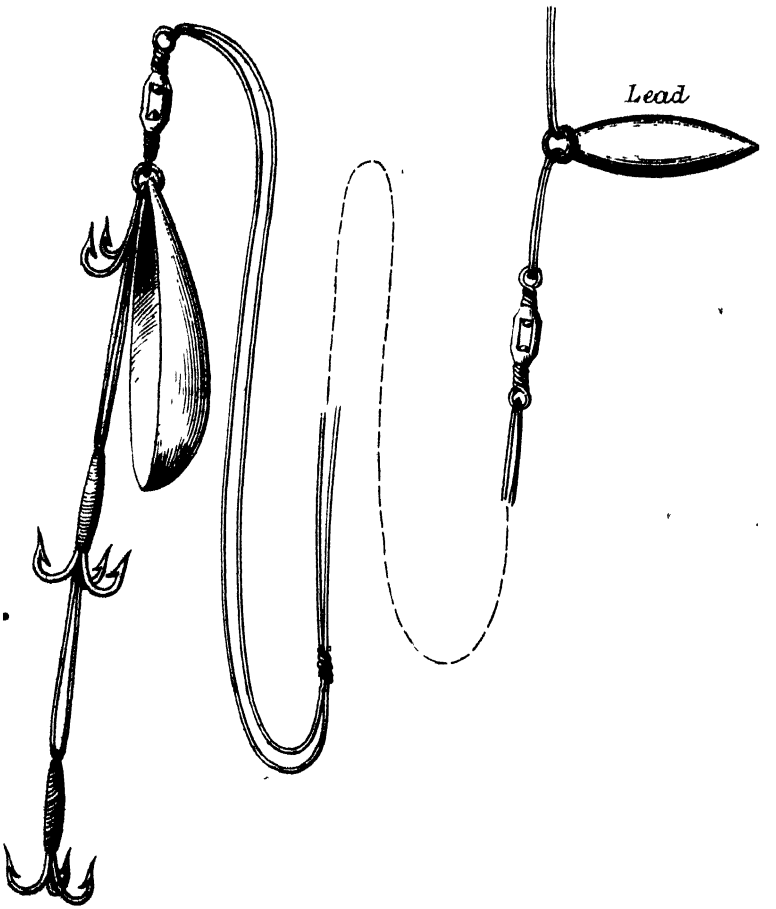


Diagram shewing tackle for "heavy "dead-bait" fishing recommended.

Lith. and printed by W. Newman & Co., Ltd., Calcutta.




Captain Maycock's method of mounting spoons.

Spinning trace, 2 strands of Salmon gut side by side—Total length 3 feet.

Distance from end of spoon to end triangle 2½ inches Lead ½ ounce.

Lith. and printed by W Newman & Co., Ld., Calcutta.

# ANGLERS' DIARY.

| Date. | Weight. | River. | Place. | How caught. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

# ANGLERS' DIARY.

| Date. | Weight. | River. | Place. | How caught. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

## ANGLERS' DIARY.

| Date. | Weight. | River. | Place. | How caught. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

| Date. | Weight. | River. | Place. | How caught. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

## ANGLERS' DIARY.

| Date. | Weight. | River. | Place. | How caught. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

| Date. | Weight. | River. | Place. | How caught. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

# ANGLERS' DIARY.

| Date. | Weight. | River. | Place. | How caught. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

| Date. | Weight. | River. | Place. | How caught. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

# ANGLERS' DIARY.

| Date. | Weight. | River. | Place. | How caught. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

| Date. | Weight. | River. | Place. | How caught. | Remarks. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

# WALTER LOCKE & CO.,

CALCUTTA.

*GUNMAKERS AND SPORTSMAN'S OUTFITTERS.*

*BY SPECIAL APPOINTMENT TO*

His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General.
His Honor the Lieut.-Governor of Bengal.
His Honor the Lieut.-Governor, North-West Provinces, &c., &c.

SOLE AGENTS IN INDIA
FOR
## Allcock's Celebrated Fishing Tackle.

APPOINTED AGENTS
FOR
## The North Punjab Fishing Club.

**Special Discount allowed to all Members.**

**Allcock's Bottom and Trolling Rods,** 4 joints, brazed and fitted for Winch, with 2 Tops, in bag complete.
From Rs. 5-8 each.
**Reels** from Rs 2-8 each.
Lines, Flies, Hooks, Casts, Traces, Gut, Fly-books,
Tackle Cases, Landing Nets.
Spoon Baits, Wax, Silk, Lead, Wire, Disgorgers, Baiting Needles, &c., &c.

**SPECIAL TACKLE FOR MAHSEER.**

*COMPLETE PRICE LIST ON APPLICATION POST FREE.*

**TERMS.—CASH or V. P. P.**

# T. P. LUSCOMBE & CO.,

## ALLAHABAD,

## Specialists in Fishing Tackle and Gear for India.

THE ONLY REAL MANUFACTURERS IN INDIA,

BY FAR THE LARGEST AND BEST STOCK OF TACKLE TO SELECT FROM.

**RODS. RODS. RODS.**

THE "INDIAN GENERAL" AND MAHASEER TROUT AND BOTTOM RODS.

Our special Indian Ringalls. 32 different sorts on hand.

*All our own make or our specialities.*

**REELS. REELS. REELS.**

**Our own special make, "Antifoul" and revolving plate Reels,**

5" TO 2". EXTRA TEMPERED STEEL SECRET CHEEK FITTINGS.

Very best London made Reels, revolving plate, challenge, and crank Reels manufactured to our special order, and specifications.

34 different sorts and sizes to choose from,

*All prices, from Rs. 2-12 to Rs. 40 each.*

**LINES. LINES. LINES.**

The *Genuine* "*Patent American*" braided dressed pure silk lines, Braided tanned hemp lines, Goorkha lines, the celebrated Indian tussur silk lines. Hemp and cotton, tanned and plain, twisted water cord lines, log lines, etc, from Re 0-4 to Rs 39 each. Any lengths, from twenty to two hundred yards.

**FLIES FLIES. FLIES.**

The very best London tied Flies on special, up or down eyed, extra strong patent brazed, filed, eyed hooks—Jock-scotts, Silver and Blue-doctors, Childers, Fascinators, Cock-o-the-walk's, Butchers, Bakers, Bonne-bouches, Rainbows, Gold and Silver flies, and every pattern used by Fishermen of renown in India.

Small Mahaseer, Trout, Midge, Baikiri, and an immense variety of flies in stock, from Rs 3-0-0 each to Re 1-8 per dozen. We now tie flies here, which we defy any one to distinguish from the very best English tied flies; any fly tied to pattern.

**The new spinning flies, gilt or silvered, four sizes.**

# SPOONS. SPOONS. SPOONS.

Our special pattern Spoons, mounted flying either single, or treble, are now universally used with succees all over India, they have been much improved in make and mounting lately; no Fisherman should omit them from his kit. We keep in stock and make to order any and every known description of spoon, and have a great variety of illustrated plates to choose from.

## ARTIFICIAL BAITS, FLIGHTS, ETC.

The Soleskin-Phantoms, Devons, Chapman and Archer-Spinners, Spinning Chelwas. T. P. L.'s Chelwa-tackles, Thomas, Pennell, Francis, Jardine, Bickerdyke and every known flight or tackle in stock or made up to order or pattern.

## TRACES, CASTS, BOTTOMS, ETC.

Our special six-ply treble, double and single Gut Traces mounted with extra strong nickeled steel swivels, buffer knots, large head-loops, etc.

Steel and brass wire Traces to any required strength or length. Casts and bottoms 6-ply to finest drawn gut, nine to three feet; very best special make and materials.

# GUT. GUT & GIMP.

**Extra superior double thick Marana-gut thirteen to ten inches, white or stained.**

Best and stoutest Salmon gut, Trout gut, etc.

## BRASS OR SILVERED GIMP.

*Fresh supplies by Indian parcels post at short intervals; stock always fresh.*

## FISHING SUNDRIES.

Our "Riverside" and other tackle Bones, bait cans and Boxes, etc. Swivels, German silver, nickeled-steel and brass, single or double box or buckle, and extra strong nickeled steel split-rings. Landing nets and rings. Gaffs, Baskets, Spring balances. Baiting and netting needles, disgorgers, clearing rings, dressing pliers and scissors. Sinkers, soft lead wire, split shot, etc. Floats and float-caps. Rod-rings, clamps, ferrules and fittings. Special fly-books, compendium knives, etc. Hook and tackle varnish, silvering cream, etc.

Fly and tackle-tying materials. Artery (floss) and gossamer silks, cobblers- and fly-wax, Gold and silver tinsel, real and imitation Pigs-wool. Seals-fur, Mohair, Hackles, Golden Pheasant crests and tippels, bustard, jay, dyed swan, jungle cock, and many other sorts of feathers.

*Send for complete Catalogue of twenty-six pages, Registered free by post.*

Mr. T. P. Luscombe being himself a known and successful Fisherman really supplies the wants of Indian Fishermen better than mere dealers, also having a manufacturing establishment, all tackle is overlooked and tested before despatch.

## T. P. LUSCOMBE & CO.,
## ALLAHABAD.